STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 14

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: January 13, 2015 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID: DN00386

WBS ELEMENT NO.: 42231.3.FS1

FEDERAL AID NO.: NHPP-0023(31)

COUNTY: Macon County

TIP NO.: K-5103

MILES: 0 MILES

ROUTE NO.: U.S. 23/441

LOCATION: MACON COUNTY REST AREA

TYPE OF WORK: RENOVATION OF REST AREA

NOTICE:
ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A REST AREA PROJECT. BID BOND ARE REQUIRED.

_____
NAME OF BIDDER

_____
ADDRESS OF BIDDER

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. DN00386 IN MACON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date 12/4/2014 **20**_____

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DN00386**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DN00386** in **Macon County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 025536 ENGINEER Wanda H Austin

DocuSigned by: Wanda H. Austin B88118F7E81C458...

Division 14 Contract Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

THIS CONTRACT IS FOR TIP **K-5103** CONTRACT ID **DN00386** FOR **RENOVATION OF REST AREA** TYPE OF WORK IN **Macon County**.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PRE-BID CONFERENCE: 6
COMPUTER BID PREPARATION WITH EMAIL (OPTIONAL): 6
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 7
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: 7
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): 7
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: 18
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: 19
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: 19
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: 19
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: 19
RESOURCE CONSERVATION: 19
DOMESTIC STEEL: 20
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS: 20
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: 20
LIABILITY INSURANCE: 21
EMPLOYMENT: 21
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE: 21
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: 21
DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION: 22
CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND: 22
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 23
ERRATA 24
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 26
AWARD OF CONTRACT 27
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS 28
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS 31
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING 40
MINIMUM WAGES 43
REST AREA .... RA

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

FORM OF PROPOSAL 50
BID BOND 60
EXECUTION OF BID 67

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

TRADITIONAL PAPER BIDS:

1. Download the entire proposal from the Connect NCDOT website and return the entire proposal with your bid. **ALL BIDDERS SHALL CONTACT THE DIVISION 14 CONTRACTING OFFICE VIA EMAIL D14CONTRACTS@NCDOT.GOV PRIOR TO NOON THE DAY OF LETTING TO RECEIVE A VALIDATION EMAIL. Proposals submitted without the validation email may be rejected.**
2. All entries on the itemized proposal sheet (bid form) shall be written in ink or typed.
3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the itemized proposal sheet. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. Unit prices shall be rounded off by the Bidder to contain no more than FOUR decimal places.
4. An amount bid shall be entered on the itemized proposal sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount" column of the form.
5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid form. The total amount bid shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
6. Changes to any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink. Do not use correction fluid, correction tape or similar product to make corrections.
7. The bid shall be properly executed on the included **Execution of Bid – Non-collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification and Gift Ban Certification** form. All bids shall show the following information:
   a. Name of corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, individual or firm, submitting bid.
   Corporations that have a corporate seal should include it on the bid.
   b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title held on behalf of the bidder.
   c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
   d. Completed attestation by Notary Public
   Note: Signer, Witness and Notary Public must be different individuals.
8. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
9. The Bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
10. **THE PROPOSAL WITH THE ITEMIZED PROPOSAL SHEET ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL BE DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE NCDOT DIVISION 14 OFFICE, LOCATED AT 253 Webster Road, 253 Webster Road, by 2:00 PM on, Tuesday, January 13, 2015.**
11. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR DN00386 – MACON COUNTY REST AREA, TO BE OPENED AT 2:00 PM ON, Tuesday, January 13, 2015.

12. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ATTN: Jeffrey E. Alspaugh, EI
253 Webster Road
Sylva, NC 28779

OPTIONAL COMPUTER BID PREPARATION:

1. All instructions given above for completing and returning TRADITIONAL PAPER BIDS apply, except as modified by the provision "**Computer Bid Preparation (Optional)**", if applicable.

2. Expedite software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/EBS-Information.aspx

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

PRE-BID CONFERENCE:

(7-18-06) (Rev. 3-25-13)(1-13-15) SPD 01-300

In order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders may attend a pre-bid conference at Thursday December 18, 2014 at 9:00 AM.

Division 14 Office
253 Webster Road
Sylva, NC
(828) 586-2141

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc.

Attendance to the pre bid conference is not required to be eligible to bid on the project.

COMPUTER BID PREPARATION WITH EMAIL (OPTIONAL):

(3-4-14) 102 SPD 01-050B

The bidder may elect to prepare his bid and MBE/WBE or DBE participation electronically by means of a personal computer. For electronic bid preparation the Contractor shall download the Expedite program from the NCDOT "Project Letting" website. Then download the appropriate .ebs electronic file of line items and quantities unique to each project from the Division's website.

The only entries into the program which will be permitted by the Bidder are the appropriate unit or lump sum prices for those items which must be bid in order to provide a complete bid for the project, and any MBE/WBE or DBE participation in the appropriate section of the Expedite program. When these entries have been made, the program will automatically prepare a complete set of itemized proposal sheets which will include the amount bid for the various items and the total amount bid for the project in addition to the unit or lump sum prices bid. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be printed and signed by a duly authorized representative in accordance with Subarticle 102-8(A)(8). This set of itemized proposal sheets, when submitted together with the appropriate proposal, will constitute the bid and shall be delivered to the appropriate Division Office or location specified in the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. If the Bidder submits his bid on computer generated itemized proposal sheets, bid prices shall not be written on the itemized proposal sheets bound in the proposal. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets (.ebs bid file) may also be copied to a compact disk (CD) furnished by the Contractor and shall be submitted to the Department with the bid or emailed to the Division Proposals Engineer at the time of Letting.

In the case of a discrepancy between the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the itemized proposal sheets and those contained on the CD or email attachment furnished by the Contractor, the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the printed and signed itemized proposal sheets shall prevail.

The requirements of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS will apply to the preparation of bids except that a bid may be submitted on computer generated itemized proposal sheets in which case the entries on the

itemized proposal sheets will not be required to be in ink. Changes to any entry on the computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be made in accordance with requirement Number (6) of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. When the computer generated itemized proposal sheets are not signed and received with the proposal, the bid will be considered irregular.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G10 A

The date of availability for this contract is **February 15, 2015**.

The completion date for this contract is **May 21, 2015**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($ 1500.00)** per calendar day.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-20-14) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

2015	(7/01/14 - 6/30/15)	**100** % of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev.12-17-13) 102-15(J) SP1 G62

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

(A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.

(B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.
https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the

listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*

(1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.

(2) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation**. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent.*

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

One complete set and **2** copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and

is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

(6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(DBE Replacement Request)*. If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all

necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS *(Subcontractor Payment Information)* with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90) SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95) 102-14 SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94) 108-5 SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 A

There is **no** subsurface information available on this project. The Contractor shall make his own investigation of subsurface conditions.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12) 105 SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION:

(5-21-13) 104-13 SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste

stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

P**age 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or $2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95) 105-7 SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

[Other Project Location-See Insert]

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09) 107-1 SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§ 133-32,* it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

(A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
(B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
(C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14) SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014) 108-6 SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

DIVISION LET CONTRACT PREQUALIFICATION:

(07-01-14) SPD 01-410

Any firm that wishes to bid as a prime contractor shall be prequalified as a Bidder or PO Prime Contractor prior to submitting a bid. Information regarding prequalification can be found at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx.

CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND:

(01-30-14) 102-8, 102-10 SPD 01-420

A performance bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract in accordance with specifications and conditions of the contract is required for contracts of $500,000 or more. Such bond shall be solely for the protection of the North Carolina Department of Transportation and the State of North Carolina.

A payment bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, conditioned upon the prompt payment for all labor or materials for which the Contractor, or his subcontractors, are liable is required for Construction contracts greater than $500,000. The payment bond shall be solely for the protection of persons or firms furnishing materials or performing labor for this contract for which the Contractor is liable.

The successful bidder, within fourteen (14) days after notice of award, shall provide the Department with a contract payment bond and a contract performance bond each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of the contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 11-18-14) Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".
Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".
Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".
Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".
Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".
Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace "Table 1081-16" with "Table 1081-2", replace "Table 1081-17" with "Table 1081-3", and replace "Table 1081-18" with "Table 1081-4".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.
Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".
Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".
Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".
Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: **$W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148{,}000$**

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

AWARD OF CONTRACT

(6-28-77) Z-6

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations *in 41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%
Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%
Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%
Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%
Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%
Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%
Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%
Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%
Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%
Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%
Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%
Brunswick County
New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%
Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%
Durham County
Orange County
Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%
Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%
Davidson County
Forsyth County
Guilford County
Randolph County
Stokes County
Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%
Gaston County
Mecklenburg County
Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012 Z-8

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

   The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

   Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

   Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are

incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
   c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
   b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
   c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
   d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
   a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
   b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
   c The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
   d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
   a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
   b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
   c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
   d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
   b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
   a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
   b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
      (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
   b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. **Minimum wages**
   a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. **Payrolls and basic records**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the

payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/ wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. **Apprentices and trainees**

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility.**
    a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
    b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
    c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
    a. The term “perform work with its own organization” refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
    (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. **Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**
   a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
   b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
   c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
   d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
   e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
   f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
   g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.
   h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
   i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
   j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**
   a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
      (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
      (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
      (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
      (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
   b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.
2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**
   (Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)
   a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
   b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.
g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
   a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
   b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC140097 01/03/2014 NC97

Z-97

Date: January 3, 2014

General Decision Number: NC140097 01/03/2014 NC97

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20130097

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Alleghany	Jackson	Surry
Ashe	Macon	Swain
Avery	McDowell	Transylvania
Cherokee	Mitchell	Watauga
Clay	Polk	Wilkes
Graham	Rutherford	Yancey

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects, railroad construction, bascule, suspension and spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction, and other major bridges).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2014

SUNC2011-078 09/16/2011

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Form Work Only)	13.29	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
Cherokee County	13.95	
Remaining Counties	13.82	
IRONWORKER (Reinforcing)	13.81	
LABORER		
Asphalt, Asphalt Distributor, Raker, and Spreader	13.07	
Common or General		
Cherokee County	10.59	
Jackson County	10.36	
McDowell County	10.83	
Mitchell and Yancey Counties	11.17	
Remaining Counties	11.01	
Swain County	11.24	
Concrete Saw	11.61	
Landscape	9.57	
Luteman	12.24	
Mason Tender (Cement/Concrete)	10.53	
Pipelayer	9.00	
Traffic Control (Flagger)	10.31	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	14.75	
Broom/Sweeper	12.29	
Bulldozer	14.37	
Crane	16.75	
Grader/Blade	15.98	
Loader	14.21	
Mechanic	14.00	
Milling Machine	14.43	
Oiler	11.50	
Paver	12.00	
Roller		
Alleghany and Cherokee Counties	12.91	
Remaining Counties	13.39	
Scraper	12.29	
Screed	15.82	
Tractor	13.60	
TRUCK DRIVER		
Dump Truck	12.52	
Lowboy Truck	15.71	
Single Axle Truck	11.83	
Water Truck	13.82	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters , PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually each January.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

MACON COUNTY REST AREA
ADDITION AND RENOVATION

MACON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

T.I.P. NO. K-5103
WBS NO. 42231.3.1
FEDERAL ID NO. NHPP-0023(31)
SCO ID: 14-11043-01A

Architect / Engineer:

FACILITIES DESIGN
FACILITIES MAINTENANCE DIVISION, NCDOT
1 SOUTH WILMINGTON STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27601

November 21, 2014 SET NO.___

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT: **MACON COUNTY REST AREA ADDITION AND RENOVATION**
NC Department of Transportation
Macon County, NC

OWNER: NC Department of Transportation

ARCHITECT: Facilities Design, NCDOT
Raleigh, NC (919) 707-4548
Lisa L. Keel, AIA

LISA LARKIN KEEL
REGISTERED ARCHITECT
6195
NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH, N.C.
11-21-14

ENGINEERS:

STRUCTURAL: Facilities Design, NCDOT
Raleigh, NC (919) 707-4540
Michael D. Mountcastle, PE

NORTH CAROLINA
PROFESSIONAL
SEAL
17326
ENGINEER
MICHAEL D. MOUNTCASTLE
11-21-14

PLUMBING & MECHANICAL: Burke Design Group, PA
Raleigh, NC (919) 771-1916
Ben Burke, PE

NORTH CAROLINA
PROFESSIONAL
SEAL
17038
ENGINEER
BENJAMIN E BURKE
11/21/14

ELECTRICAL: Burke Design Group, PA
Raleigh, NC (919) 771-1916
Ben Burke, PE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGES

BIDDING AND ADMINISTRATION

Asbestos Survey Report		9
SECTION	**TITLE**	
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 010	Summary of Work	2
01 026	Payment and Completion Procedures	3
01 031	Alternates and Unit Prices	1
01 110	Allowances	2
01 151	Construction & Demolitions Materials Recycling Requirements	4
01 200	Progress Documentation and Procedures	2
01 300	Submittals	3
01 400	Quality Requirements	2
01 600	Product Requirements	3
01 700	Execution Requirements	3
01 780	Closeout Submittals	3
	DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 072	Demolition For Remodeling	3
02 200	Earthwork	3
02 280	Soil Treatment	2
02 712	Subdrainage Systems for Structures	2
	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE	
03 100	Structural Concrete	4
	DIVISION 4 - MASONRY	
04 220	Concrete Unit Masonry	2
04 270	Glass Unit Masonry	2
04 860	Stone Veneer Assemblies	6
	DIVISION 5 - METALS –not used	
	DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS	
06 100	Rough Carpentry	2
06 173	Plate Connected Wood Trusses	2
06 200	Finish Carpentry	2
	DIVISION 7 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 160	Bituminous Dampproofing	2
07 210	Building Insulation	2
07 311	Asphalt Shingles	3
07 625	Sheet Metal Gutters and Downspouts	2
07 900	Joint Sealers	2
DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS		
08 110	Steel Metal Doors and Frames	2
08 143	Stile and Rail Wood Doors	2

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

08 550	Aluminum Clad Wood Windows		4	
08 710	Door Hardware		3	
08 713	Power Door Operators		6	
08 800	Glazing		3	
	DIVISION 9 - FINISHES			
09 260	Gypsum Board Assemblies		2	
09 300	Tile		4	
09 772	Decorative Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels		4	
09 900	Painting		4	
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES			
10 110	Visual Display Boards		1	
10 170	Plastic Toilet Compartments		2	
10 425	Signage		2	
10 522	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinet, and Accessories		2	
10 810	Toilet Accessories		2	
	DIVISION 13 THROUGH 14 - NOT USED			
	DIVISION 15A – PLUMBING			
15010	Basic Plumbing Requirements		6	
15140	Hangers and Supports		4	
15190	Plumbing Identification		2	
15250	Plumbing Piping Insulation		4	
15410	Plumbing Piping		3	
15430	Plumbing Specialties		2	
15450	Water Heaters		2	
	DIVISION 15B - MECHANICAL			
15500	Basic Mechanical Requirements		7	
15501	Hangers and Supports		3	
15504	Piping Insulation-Refrigerant and Condensate		3	
15507	Duct Insulation		2	
15513	Refrigerant Piping		2	
15672	Split System Heat Pump	3		
15782	Energy Recovery Ventilator		3	
15870A	Power Ventilators		3	
15891A	Metal Ductwork			3
15910	Duct Accessories		2	
15932	Air Outlets and Inlets		3	
15990	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing		6	
	DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL			
16010	Basic Electrical Requirements		7	
16050	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods		4	
16100	Raceways, Boxes and Cabinets		5	

TABLE OF CONTENTS CONT'D

16120	Wires and Cables	3	
16140	Wiring Devices	3	
16190	Supporting Devices	3	
16195	Electrical Identification		3
16452	Grounding	4	
16476	Disconnects	2	
16515	Interior Lighting		6

PROJECT FORMS

Form of Proposal	3
MBE Contract Appendices	7
Bid Bond	7
Execution of Bid	8

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

BUILDING ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORT

F.A. # 56-16-01

BUILDING VISITOR CVENTER & RESTROOM BUILDING

ADDRESS 4437 GEORGIA ROAD

FRANKLIN, NC

February 5. 2007
DATE OF INSPECTION

This inspection was conducted by an inspector or inspectors accredited in the State of North Carolina

TERRY RUSSELL, SR.
printed name

signature

Accreditation # 11114

NEO Corporation
P.O. Box 646
Waynesville, NC 28786

BUILDING ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORT

F.A. # 561601

BUILDING Smoky Mountain Visitor Center and Rest Area
Post 1988 Construction

ADDRESS Hwy. 441/23

Franklin, North Carolina

N/A
DATE OF INSPECTION

This inspection was conducted by an inspector or inspectors accredited in the State of North Carolina.

N/A
printed name

N/A
signature

Accreditation #N/A

Building Summary

FA# 56-16-01
Building Name: VISITOR CNTR & RESTROOM
Fac. Coordinator: RICHARD QUEEN
Phone#: 828-631-0272
Address: 20 DIVISION OF HWYS DRIVE
SYLVA, NC

Date of Inspection _____
Inspector _____

Roof Construction

Flat	Pitched Roof	Coated Metal
Asphalt Shingles	Corrugated Metal	

Other _____

Building Exterior

Masonry Block	Wood Siding	Metal Siding
Asbestos Siding	Vinyl Siding	

Other _____

Interior Floors

Concrete	Wood	No Floor
Carpeting	Floor Tile(9x9)	Floor Tile(12x12)
Sheet Floor Covering		

Other _____

Interior Walls

Wallboard (sheetrock)	Masonry Block	Brick
Paneling	Wood	Plaster on Plank

Other _____

Ceiling

No Ceiling	Wood	Wallboard(sheetrock)
Ceiling Tile	Suspended Ceiling(2x2 or 2x4)	

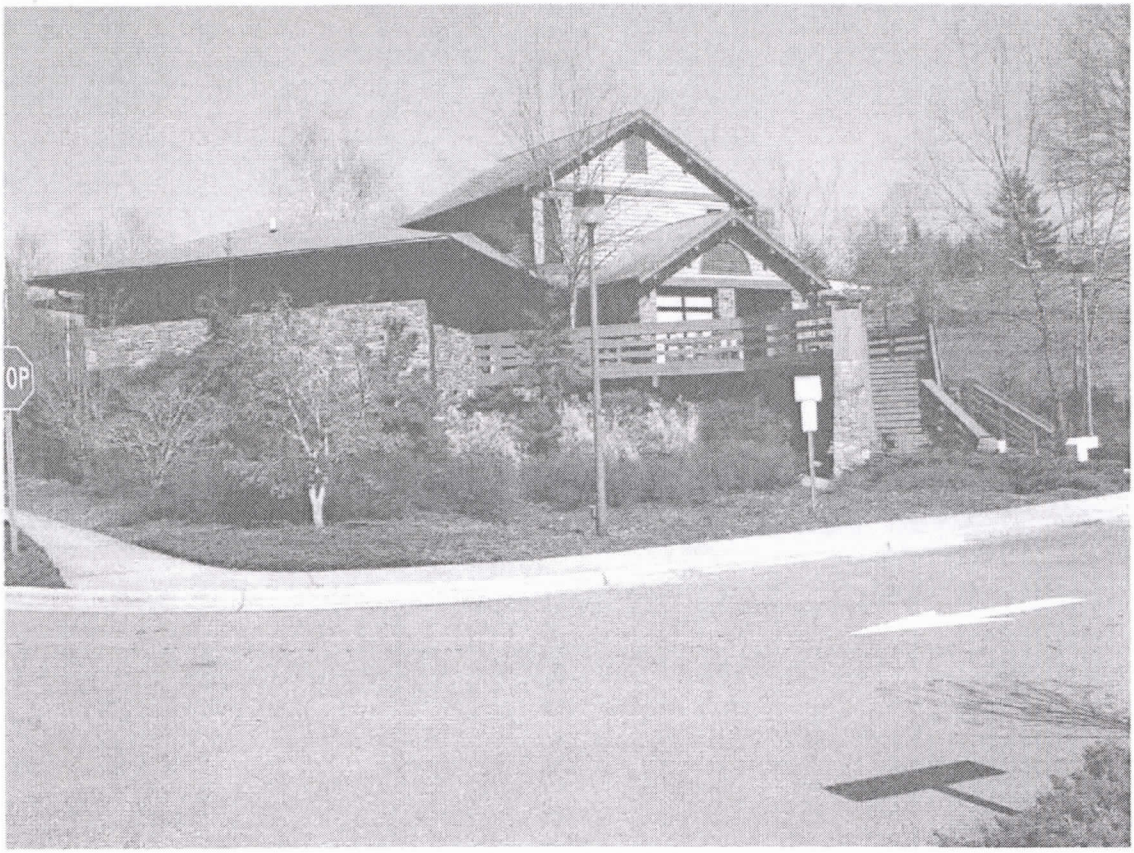
Other _____

HVAC System

No HVAC	Gas Fired Unit	Electric Unit

Other _____

Attic _____
Basement _____
Crawlspace _____

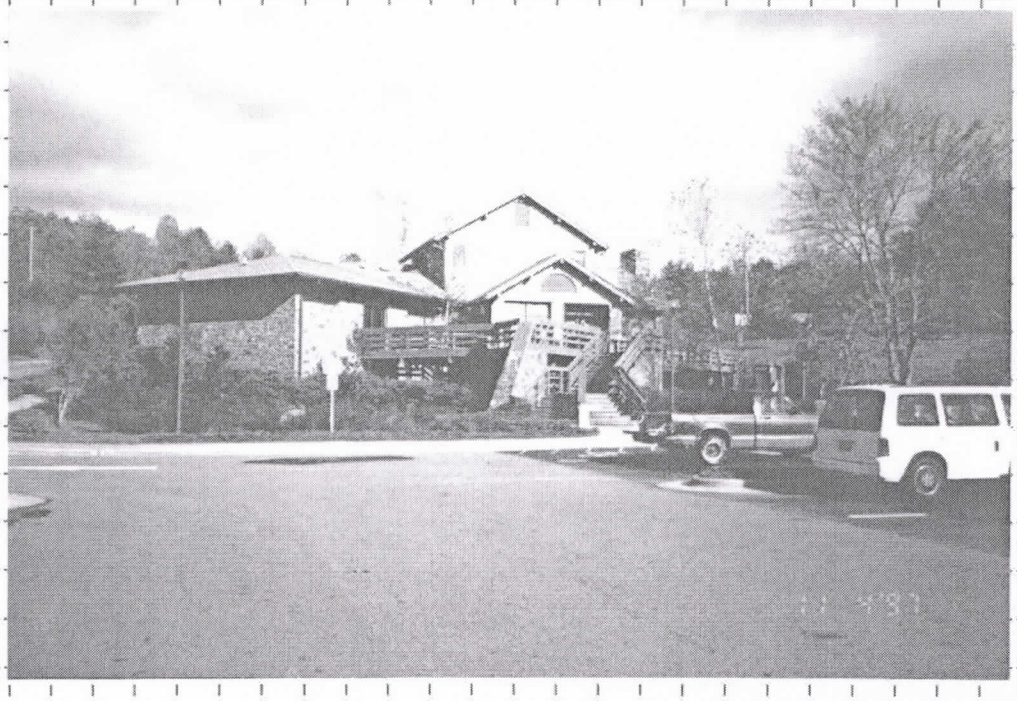


VISITOR CENTER & RESTROOM BUILDING
FA# 56-16-01

BUILDING Smoky Mountain Visitor Center F.A. # 561601

FACILITY DOT MAINTENANCE UNIT, Macon COUNTY

PREPARED BY DOT Personnel DATE 11/04/97



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

JAMES B. HUNT JR.
GOVERNOR

P.O. BOX 25201, RALEIGH, N.C. 27611-5201

E. NORRIS TOLSON
SECRETARY

May 4, 1999

MEMORANDUM

TO: Johnny Metcalf
Facility Coordinator

Courier No: 08/ 23/ 15

Terry F. Russell Sr.

FROM: Terry F. Russell, Sr.
Asbestos Program Manager
Facilities Design

SUBJECT: Facility Asbestos Notification Forms For Complex No:56- 16

Macon County , Miscellaneous - R/W Smoky Mt. Visitor Center - Franklin

Attached are the original signed Asbestos Notification Form(s) for you to review and administer the Form(s) with employees, contractors, or contract employees performing facility related activities at the above noted location. Also, attached is a cover sheet listing all buildings that you are the Facility Coordinator. For the cover sheet to be used as "Acknowledgment of Notification", all buildings listed must be reviewed with employee, contractor, or contract employee.

If you have anyone refusing to sign the 1001S Form or the 1001C Form please have witnessed by two people and so noted on the Form. Make as many copies as necessary to have signed for "Acknowledgment of Notification". Return the fully executed Forms to this office (Courier #51-31-00) and keep a copy for your file. If you need orientation on reviewing and administering the Form please contact me at (919) 715-0400 or the Division Safety Engineer.

It is required that employees watch the "Understanding Asbestos in the Workplace" Video as part of your Safety Program. The video may be scheduled and obtained through DOT Safety and Loss Control at (919) 250-4200.

TFRsr
Enclosure

cc: Mr. Paul Gundlach, C.I.H.
A-File

North Carolina Department of Transportation

COMPLEX COVER SHEET
FACILITY ASBESTOS NOTIFICATION

Form 1001C
Effective 4-1-97

Part I. NOTIFICATION

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is hereby notifying you that the buildings listed below has been tested for the presence of asbestos-containing materials (ACM). A survey report and the 1001S forms for each building listed is to be reviewed with you by the designated Facility Coordinator. This will be on file and may be requested by contacting the NC DOT Asbestos Program Manager at (919) 715-0400.

Part II. FACILITY INFORMATION *(Please Print Clearly or Type)*

1. Facility Name: R/W SMOKY MNT. VISITOR CENTER
2. Facility - F.A.#/County/Unit: 56-16 / MACON / MISCELLANEOUS
3. Facility Coordinator: JOHNNY METCALFE Phone No: (828) 631-0272

Part III. BUILDINGS COVERED BY THIS SHEET:

Building Name	F.A. #	Building Name	F.A. #
VISITOR CNTR & REST AREA	56-16-01		
STORAGE BLDG.	56-16-02		
PICNIC SHELTER	56-16-03		
PICNIC SHELTER	56-16-04		
PICNIC SHELTER	56-16-05		
PICNIC SHELTER	56-16-06		
STRAW BARN	56-16-00		

Part IV. ASBESTOS MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATION

Asbestos Management Planner (Signature)	Accreditation Number:	Date:	Phone Number:
Jerry F. Russell, Sr. (sgm)	20641	4-30-98	919-715-0400

Part V. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF NOTIFICATION

Name *(Please Print Clearly)*	Company	Company Phone Number

Signature	Date

NOTE:

DO NOT remove any tags or labels from items labeled as ACM. If you must post any warning labels in association with your work, please remove immediately upon completion of work. If your work requires lock-out/tagout of energy sources, please ensure the facility coordinator for this facility is fully aware of the extent of your activities. Your safety and health while visiting our facilities is our paramount concern.

ASBESTOS SIGNAGE WORKSHEET

COUNTY MACON No.(56) COMPLEX R/W FRANKLIN SMOKY MNT. Visitor Cntr. No.(16) PAGE 1 of 1

FACILITY COORDINATOR JOHNNY METCALFE TELEPHONE# 828-631-0272

ASSET #	BUILDING NAME	ACM SIGNAGE F	C	T	M	O	# OF ENTRANCE SIGNAGE (Facility Coord. & Bldg. ID.)	DATE ACM SIGNAGE INSTALLED
56-16-01	Visitor Cntr & Rest Area						1	
56-16-02	STORAGE BLDG.						1	
56-16-03	Picnic Shelter						1	BLDG. SIGN ONLY
56-16-04	Picnic Shelter						1	BLDG. SIGN ONLY
56-16-05	Picnic Shelter						1	BLDG. SIGN ONLY
56-16-06	Picnic Shelter						1	BLDG. SIGN ONLY
56-16-00	STRAW BARN						1	
	TOTALS =						7	

* F= Flooring / C= Ceiling / T= Thermal System Insulation / M= Mechanical / O= Other

DIVISION SAFETY ENGINEER SIGNATURE_____

(To be signed upon completion)

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

JAMES B. HUNT JR.
GOVERNOR

P.O. BOX 25201, RALEIGH, N.C. 27611-5201

E. NORRIS TOLSON
SECRETARY

May 4, 1999

MEMORANDUM

TO: Mr. Herbert Oxendine
Division Safety Engineer (Div.14)

FROM: Terry F. Russell, Sr. Terry F. Russell, Sr. (SJM.)
Asbestos Program Manager
Facilities Design

SUBJECT: Asbestos Awareness/Notification for Facility Coordinators
Located at Complex Number #56-16
Macon County, Facility: R/W Smoky Mountain Visitor Center

Attached is a "Sheet of Instructions", "Facility Coordinator Replacement Forms", and the Facility Coordinator Package for the above subject Complex. Please review the Facility Coordinator's Package with the employee responsible for this particular building(s) or structure(s) at the above Complexes.

If you have any questions or we may be of assistance, please contact Sandi Massello or Terry F. Russell, Sr. at (919) 715-0400.

TFR
Attachment:
cc: Mr. Paul Gundlach, CIH

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The owner is: North Carolina Department of Transportation, 1 S. Wilmington St., Raleigh, NC.
B. Section Includes:
   1. Project description.
   2. Access to the site.
   3. Contractor's use of the premises.
   4. Coordination requirements.
   5. Pre-construction meeting.

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The project consists of the complete renovation/addition to the restroom wing of the existing Macon County US-23/44 Rest Area Building (3,595 sq. ft.) and a 192 sq. ft. addition.
   1. At US-23/441 south of Franklin, NC, in Macon County, NC, address 4437 Georgia Road.
   2. As shown in contract documents for the Macon County US-23/441 Rest Area Addition and Renovation, prepared by Facilities Design Unit, NCDOT.
      a. Dated November 21, 2014.
B. The Work consists of:
   1. The work consists of the complete renovation of the restroom wing of the existing Rest Area restroom wing with an addition at the southwest corner of the existing building and the replacement of the existing interior finishes, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical systems.
      a. No asbestos containing building material was located in the existing building by an asbestos inspection dated 2-5-07.
      b. Demolished materials shall be recycled, see Section 01151.
   2. Concrete entrance sidewalks.
   3. Building and immediate site rough and finish grading of all disturbed areas.
   4. The General Contractor is responsible for all **layout and surveying** of sidewalks, utilities, and buildings.

1.03 ACCESS TO THE SITE AND USE OF THE PREMISES

A. The space available to the Contractor for the performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the project, is an outdoor space sufficient for storage trailers and access to the construction area from the entrance/exit from US-23/441 having full use of one rest area parking lot as shown on the phasing plan; the restrooms for the rest area facility will be closed to the public for the entire construction period. However, the Visitor's Center will remain open and access to it and its general and accessible parking must be kept open.
B. Entrance/Exit drives and parking spaces shall remain open for the Contractor's use.
C. The Contractor shall provide temporary restroom facilities for the entire construction period.
D. The Contractor shall provide a construction/office trailer at the construction site, with heating and air conditioning, large enough for his office telephone and fax, layout space for the construction drawings (as-built set and shop drawings) with seating area to hold 12 people for monthly meetings, and for his secured storage of small tools and materials.
E. Signs: Do not install, or allow to be installed, signs other than specified sign(s) and signs identifying the principal entities involved in the project. NCDOT will provide "Closed" signs and barrels for closing off the restrooms and parking lot used by the Contractor for staging.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. A pre-construction meeting will be held at a time and place designated by the Architect / Engineer, for the purpose of identifying responsibilities of the Owner's and the Architect's personnel and explanation of administrative procedures.

3.02 SECURITY PROCEDURES

A. Provide secure storage for materials for which the owner has made payment and which are stored on site.
B. Secure completed work as required to prevent loss.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. If necessary, inform each party involved, in writing, of procedures required for coordination; include requirements for giving notice, submitting reports, and attending meetings.
   1. Inform the Owner when coordination of his work is required.
B. See other requirements in other portions of the contract documents.
C. Conduct meetings for the specific purpose of coordination, at least once a month.
   1. Attendees shall include:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Subcontractors currently working at the site.

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01026 - PAYMENT AND COMPLETION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Schedule of values.
   2. Payment procedures.
   3. Completion procedures.
B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere in the Project Manual: Overhead and profit distribution.

1.02 CONTRACT CONDITIONS

A. See the conditions of the contract for additional requirements.
B. Progress payments will be made on or about the 25th of each month.
C. The Architect/Engineer will act upon the Contractor's application for payment within 5 days after receipt.
D. The Owner will act upon the application for payment within 15 days after receipt.
E. No payment will be made for materials or equipment stored off site unless specifically approved in advance, in writing by the owner. Submit copy of the owner's agreement to pay for such materials and equipment with the application for payment covering such materials and equipment.
F. Payments may be withheld if the contractor fails to make dated submittals within the time periods specified.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Final Acceptance: The date at which the State Construction Office accepts the construction is totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch list items are completed.
B. List of Incomplete Work: A comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared by the Designer/Owner/Contractor for the purpose of obtaining certification of Final Acceptance. This list is also referred to as a "Pre-Final and Final Punch List."
C. Schedule of Values: A detailed breakdown of the contract sum into individual cost items, which will serve as the basis for evaluation of applications for progress payments during construction.
D. Beneficial Occupancy: requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.
E. Time and Material Work: Work which will be paid for on the basis of the actual cost of the work, including materials, labor, equipment, and other costs as defined elsewhere, as documented by detailed records. This basis is also referred to using the terms "cost-plus," "cost of the work," "force account," and similar terms.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Values: First application for payment will not be reviewed without schedule of values.
   1. Submit in size not larger than 8-1/2 by 11 inches.
   2. Submit 5 copies.
   3. Identify with:
      a. Project name, Project number, Architect's name, Owner's name, Contractor's name and address, and Submittal date.
B. Applications for Progress Payments: Submit sufficiently in advance of date established for the progress payment to allow for the processing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Prepare a schedule of values prior to the first application for payment.
B. Schedule of Values: Break costs down into line items which will be comparable with line items in applications for payment.
   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with portions of the contract documents which identify units or subdivisions of work; provide cross-referencing if necessary to clarify.
      a. Specifically, correlate with the project manual table of contents.
   2. Divide major subcontracts into individual cost items.
   3. Where applications for payment are likely to include products purchased or fabricated but not yet installed, provide individual line items for material cost, installation cost, and other applicable phases of completion.
   4. Include the following information for each line item, using AIA G703, Continuation Sheet.
      a. Item name.
      b. Applicable specification section.
      c. Dollar value, rounded off to the nearest whole dollar (with the total equal to the contract sum).
      d. Proportion of the contract sum represented by this item, to the nearest one-hundredth percent (with the total adjusted to 100 percent).
   5. Provide the following supporting data for each line item:
      a. Subcontractor's name.
      b. Manufacturer or fabricator's name.
      c. Supplier's name.
C. Submit schedule of values not later than 10 days prior to submittal of first application for payment.
D. The Architect/Engineer will notify the contractor if schedule is not satisfactory; revise and resubmit acceptable schedule.
E. Submit a revised schedule of values when modifications change the contract sum or change individual line items.
   1. Make each modification a new line item.
   2. Show the following information for each line item:
      a. All information required for original submittal.
      b. Identification of modifications which have affected its value.
   3. Submit prior to next application for payment.

3.02 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA original current editions of G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, and AIA G703, Continuation Sheet.
B. Preparation of Applications for Payment: Complete form entirely.
   1. Make current application consistent with previous applications, certificates for payment, and payments made.
   2. Base application on current schedule of values and contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Include amounts of modifications issued before the end of the construction period covered by the application.
   4. Include signature by person authorized by the contractor to sign legal documents.
   5. Notarize each copy.
   6. Submit in 5 copies.
   7. Attach revised schedule of values, if changes have occurred, unless application forms already show entire schedule of values.
   8. Attach copy of the owner's agreement to pay for materials and equipment stored off site, and any other supporting documentation required by the owner or the contract documents.
C. Provide the following information with every application for payment which involves work completed on a time and material basis:
   1. Detailed records of work done, including:

a. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
b. Time records and wage rates paid.
c. Invoices and receipts for products.

2. Provide similar detailed records for subcontracts

D. Transmit application for payment with a transmittal form itemizing supporting documents attached.
1. Transmit to the Architect/Engineer.

3.03 FIRST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

A. The first application for payment will not be reviewed until the following submittals have been received:
1. Certificates of insurance.
2. Performance and payment bonds.
3. Schedule of values.
4. List of subcontractors, principal suppliers, and fabricators.
5. Contractor's construction schedule. Monthly Progress Schedules are required, see Section 01200.
6. Names of the contractor's principal staff assigned to the project.
7. All submittals specified to occur prior to first application for payment or prior to first payment.

3.04 NOT USED

3.05 FINAL ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES

A. Request for Final Inspection and final application for payment may coincide.
B. The architect/engineer will perform inspection for Final Acceptance, upon request of the contractor.
1. Submit the following with request for inspection:
a. Previous inspection lists indicating completion of all items.
b. If any items cannot be completed, obtain prior approval of such delay.

C. Do not submit request for Final Inspection until the following activities have been completed:
1. Completion of all work, Pre-Final Inspection Punch List, except those items agreed upon by the owner.
2. Final cleaning.
3. All activities specified to occur between Designer final inspection and Final Acceptance.

D. Do not submit request for final inspection until the following submittals have been completed:
1. Startup reports; HVAC balance and test reports.
2. Operation and maintenance data. Demonstration reports. Instruction reports.
3. Water bacterial test report of new domestic water supply.
4. Final Electrical Inspection and certification by the State Construction Office electrical inspector.
5. Project record documents, record drawings or as-built drawings.
6. All other outstanding specified submittals.

E. Submit the following with the final application for payment:
1. Certified copy of the previous list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims; use AIA original current editions of G706
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens; use AIA original current editions of G706A.
4. Consent of surety to final payment; use AIA original current editions of G707.
5. Final liquidated damages statement.
6. Certification that financial obligations to governing authorities and public utilities have been fulfilled.
7. Description of unsettled claims.
8. Other data required by the contract documents.

END OF SECTION 01026

SECTION 01031 – ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 ALTERNATE LIST (NOT USED)

1.02 UNIT PRICE LIST

A. **Unit Price No. 1**: Excavation of Material.
   1. Description: The excavation of material, where authorized or directed, below or in addition to the levels required for the Work. Dispose of excavated material in an approved location on-site. Backfill with imported structural fill material compacted per specifications. The unit of measurement shall be cubic yards.
   2. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01110 “Allowances.”

B. **Unit Price No. 2**: 4” Natural Stone Veneer.

1.03 CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS

A. Alternates and Unit prices:
   1. Include in the Alternate and Unit price all materials, parts, and accessories required for a complete installation, regardless of whether they are mentioned in the alternate and unit price description.
   2. Voluntary alternates will not be considered in evaluation of bids.
   3. The owner reserves the right to accept any or all alternates in any order or combination.
   4. The owner reserves the right to accept no alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01031

SECTION 01110 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Divisions 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
   1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
B. Types of allowances include the following:
   1. Quantity allowances.
C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01031 “Alternates and Unit Prices” for procedures for using unit prices.
   2. Section 04860 “Stone Veneer Assemblies” for specified material.

1.03 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
B. At Architect’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.07 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor’s costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.08 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of

work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey,measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.02 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Excavation of Material.

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 01031 "Alternates and Unit Prices."
2. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 14 c.y. for excavation of material, where authorized or directed, below or in addition to the levels required for the Work. Dispose of excavated material in an approved location on-site. Backfill with imported structural fill material compacted per specifications. Credit or additions to the Contract Price for actual quantities removed and replaced (based on volume of material cut) shall be made per the Unit Prices contained in the Bid Form. Include in the unit price the cost of quantity verification by a Surveyor licensed in the state of North Carolina.

B. Allowance No. 2: 4" Natural Stone Veneer. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 22 sq.ft. of 4" Natural Stone Veneer as specified in Section 04860 "Stone Veneer Assemblies"

END OF SECTION 01110

SECTION 01151 - CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION MATERIALS RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Requirements and procedures for ensuring optimal diversion of demolition and construction waste materials generated by the Work from landfill disposal within the limits of the Construction Schedule and Contract Sum.
   1. State of North Carolina Executive Order 156, Section 1.b, states that "…all state agencies are to maximize their efforts to…reduce and recycle material recoverable from solid waste originating…from the construction and renovation of new facilities…"
   2. The Waste Reduction Goal of this Contract is that a minimum of 50% by weight of the construction and demolition materials generated in the Work be diverted from landfill disposal through a combination of re-use and recycling activities.
   3.. Requirements for submittal of Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan prior to the commencement of the Work.
   4. Contractor's quantitative reports for construction waste materials as a condition of approval of progress payments submitted to the Architect

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
B. Construction and Demolition Debris: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, carpet pad, ceiling tile, plastic pipe, other plastic material, vinyl flooring, copper pipe, and steel. This will also include other jobsite materials such as cardboard packaging, sheet vinyl, plastic bottles, white paper, and aluminum cans.
C. C&D Recycling Center. A facility that receives C&D material that has been separated for reuse. Recycling facilities are often part of the overall County waste management facilities.
D. Disposal. Final deposition of construction and demolition material
E. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A processing facility that accepts loads of commingled construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing the non-recyclable residual materials.
F. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
G. Reuse. The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.
H. Source-Separated: Materials, including commingled recyclables, that have been separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream at the point of generation, for the purpose of additional sorting or processing of those materials for reuse or recycling in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw materials for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.
I. Waste Hauler: A company that possesses a valid permit from the [local waste management authority to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal in [the locality].

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan

1. Review Contract Documents and estimate the types and quantities of materials under the Work that are anticipated to be feasible for on-site processing, source separation for re-use or recycling. Indicate the procedures that will be implemented in this program to effect jobsite source separation, such as, identifying a convenient location where dumpsters would be located, putting signage to identify materials to be placed in dumpsters, etc.

2. Prior to commencing the Work, submit Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan. Submit in format provided (**Section 01151A**). The Plan must include, but is not limited to the following:
   a. Contractor's name and project identification information;
   b. Procedures to be used;
   c. Materials to be re-used and recycled;
   d. Estimated quantities of materials;
   e. Names and locations of re-use and recycling facilities/sites;
   f. Tonnage calculations that demonstrate that Contractor will re-use and recycle a minimum 50% by weight of the construction waste materials generated in the Work.
   g. Cost of local tip fees for non-recycled material/ton
   h. Cost or revenue generated from recycled material, per category, per ton (note: cost and revenue are to be managed by the General Contractor as part of the Work; tonnage, cost, and savings information are to be provided to the Architect for tracking purposes only)
2. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan must be approved by the Architect prior to the start of Work.
3. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan will not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

B. Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report
1. Submit Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report on the form provided (**Section 01151B**) with each application for progress payment. Failure to submit the form and its supporting documentation will render the application for progress payment incomplete and delay progress payments. If applicable, include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the Project for re-used and recycled materials:
   a. Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site
   b. Salvaging building materials for reuse
   c. Recycling source separated materials on site, with approval
   d. Recycling source separated material at an off site recycling center
   e. Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inerts landfill for disposal (inert fill).
   f. Disposal at a landfill or transfer station (where no recycling takes place).
   g. Other (describe).

Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report must quantify all materials generated in the Work, disposed in landfills, or diverted from disposal through recycling. Indicate zero (0) if there is no quantity to report for a type of material. As indicated on the form:

1. Report disposal or recycling either in tons or in cubic yards: if scales are available at disposal or recycling facility, report in tons; otherwise, report in cubic yards. Report in units for salvage items when no tonnage or cubic yard measurement is feasible.
2. Indicate locations to which materials are delivered for reuse, salvage, recycling, accepted as daily cover, inert backfill, or disposal in landfills or transfer stations.
3. Provide legible copies of weigh tickets, receipts, or invoices that specifically identify the project generating the material. Said documents must be from recyclers and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of re-use, recycling, or disposal.

a. Indicate project title, project number, progress payment number, name of the company completing the Contractor's Report and compiling backup documentation, the printed name, signature, and daytime phone number of the person completing the form, the beginning and ending dates of the period covered on the Contractor's Report, and the date that the Contractor's Report is completed.

4. NCDOT General Services Division will provide a list of waste recycling sites, sorted by County and by Highway Division. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to confirm the locations and manage the waste material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.011 SALVAGE, RE-USE, RECYCLING AND PROCEDURES

A. Identify re-use, salvage, and recycling facilities.

B. Develop and implement procedures to re-use, salvage, and recycle new construction and excavation materials, based on the Contract Documents, the Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan, estimated quantities of available materials, and availability of recycling facilities. Procedures may include on-site recycling, source separated recycling, and/or mixed debris recycling efforts.

1. Identify materials that are feasible for salvage, determine requirements for site storage, and transportation of materials to a salvage facility.
2. Source separate new construction, excavation and demolition materials including, but not limited to the following types:
   a. Asphalt.
   b. Concrete, concrete block, slump stone (decorative concrete block), and rocks.
   c. Gypsum wallboard
   d. Green materials (i.e. tree trimmings and land clearing debris).
   e. Metal (ferrous and non-ferrous).
   f. Miscellaneous Construction Debris.
   g. Paper or cardboard.
   h. Red Clay Brick.
   Reuse or Salvage Materials
   i. Soils.
   Wire and Cable.
   j. Wood studs
   k. Plastic pipe
   l. Ceiling tile
   m. Ceramic tile
   n. Carpet
   o. Vinyl flooring
   p. Other
3. Miscellaneous Construction Debris: Develop and implement a program to transport loads of mixed (commingled) new construction materials that cannot be feasibly source separated to a mixed materials recycling facility.

3.2 DISPOSAL OPERATIONS AND WASTE HAULING

A. Legally transport and dispose of materials that cannot be delivered to a source separated or mixed recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of disposal.

B. Use a permitted waste hauler or Contractor's trucking services and personnel. To confirm valid permitted status of waste haulers, contact the local solid waste authority.

C. Become familiar with the conditions for acceptance of new construction, excavation and demolition materials at recycling facilities, prior to delivering materials. NCDOT General Services Division will work with the General Contractor on identifying sites that will accept recycled materials.

D. Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.
E. Do not burn, bury or otherwise dispose of solid waste on the project job-site.

3.043 REVENUE

A. Revenues or other savings obtained from recycled, re-used, or salvaged materials shall accrue to the General Contractor. Accounting of revenues or savings is for the Owner's tracking purposes only.

END OF SECTION 01151

SECTION 01151A

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING PLAN

(Submit after award of Contract and prior to commencing work)

Project Title:		
Contractor's Name:		
Street Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Phone: ( )	Fax: ( )	
E-Mail Address:		
Prepared by: (Print Name)		

Date Submitted:		
Project Period:	From:	To:

SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS

Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.

Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Cost/Reven.
a. Total Diversion						

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS

Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.

Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Cost
b. Total Disposal						

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED

This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation

				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Total Reused/Recycled						
b. Total Disposed						
c. Total Generated						

SECTION 01151B

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION WASTE AND RECYCLING REPORT

(Submit with each Pay Application)

Project Title:		
Contractor's Name:		
Street Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Phone: ( )	Fax: ( )	
E-Mail Address:		
Prepared by: (Print Name)		

Date Submitted:		
Project Period:	From:	To:

SECTION I - RE-USED/RECYCLED MATERIALS

Include all recycling activities for source separated or mixed material recycling centers where recycling will occur.

Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Cost/Reven.
a. Total Diversion						

SECTION II - DISPOSED MATERIALS

Include all disposal activities for landfills, transfer stations, or inert landfills where no recycling will occur.

Type of Material	Type of Activity	Facility to be Used/Location	Total Truck Loads	Total Quantities		
				Tons	Cubic YD	Cost
b. Total Disposal						

SECTION III - TOTAL MATERIALS GENERATED

This section calculates the total materials to be generated during the project period (Reuse/Recycle + Disposal = Generation

				Tons	Cubic YD	Other Wt.
a. Total Reused/Recycled						
b. Total Disposed						
c. Total Generated						

SECTION 01200 - PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Progress documentation requirements:
      a. Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Progress procedures:
      a. Progress meetings.
B. Contract time is indicated elsewhere.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   1. Submit within 14 days after execution of contract.
   2. Submit revised schedule with application for payment to Highway Division 14 Roadside Engineer.

1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

A. Schedules - General:
   1. Provide legend of symbols and abbreviations for each schedule.
   2. Use the same terminology as that used in the contract documents.
   3. When transparencies are submitted, use only media which will not fade or lose contrast over time.
B. Bar Charts:
   1. Provide individual horizontal bars representing the duration of each major activity.
   2. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities.
   3. Show activities in proper sequence.
   4. Show percentage of completion of each activity.
   5. Include cost bar at top of chart, showing estimated and actual costs of work performed at the date of each application for payment.
   6. Use vertical lines to mark the time scale at not more than one week intervals.
   7. Prepare on reproducible transparency.
   8. Use sheets of sufficient number and width to show the full schedule clearly.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. In preparation of schedules, take into account the time allowed or required for the Engineer's administrative procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Prepare and submit a construction schedule.
B. Provide construction schedule in the form of bar charts:
   1. Where related activities must be performed in sequence, show relationship graphically.
   2. Indicate activities separately for:
      a. Each separate building.
   3. Incorporate the submittal schedule specified elsewhere.
   4. Show dates of:
      a. Each activity that influences the construction time.
      b. Ordering dates for products requiring long lead time.
      c. All submittals required.
      d. Completion of structure.

e. Completion of permanent enclosure.
f. Instruction of the owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.
g. Substantial and Final Acceptance, with time frames for the Engineer's completion procedures.

5. In developing the schedule take into account:
   a. Work by owner.
   b. Need for temporary heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning.

C. The Engineer will notify the contractor if schedule is not satisfactory; revise and resubmit.
   1. Resubmit within 7 days.

D. Make and distribute copies of schedule to the Engineer, to subcontractors, and to other entities whose work will be influenced by schedule dates.
   1. Hang a copy of the schedule up in each field office or meeting room.

E. Update the schedule whenever changes occur or are made, or when new information is received, but not less often than at the same intervals at which applications for payment are made.
   1. Indicate changes made since last issue; show actual dates for activities completed.
   2. Submit updated schedule with application for payment.
   3. Issue updated schedule with report of meeting at which revisions are made.
   4. Issue updated schedule in same manner as original schedule.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and conduct periodic progress meetings during construction period.
   1. Have meetings once a month.
   2. Notify the Engineer at least one week in advance of date of meeting; the Engineer.

B. The following are required to attend:
   1. Project superintendent.
   2. Major subcontractors and suppliers.
   3. Others who have an interest in the agenda.
   4. State inspectors.

C. Prepare and distribute agenda prior to meetings; cover the following topics when applicable:
   1. Review minutes of previous meeting.
   2. Status of submittals and impending submittals.
   3. Actual progress of activities in relation to the schedule.
   4. Actual and anticipated delays, their impact on the schedule, and corrective actions taken or proposed.
   5. Actual and potential problems.
   6. Status of change order work.
   7. Status of corrective work ordered by the Engineer.
   8. Progress expected to be made during the next period.

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Preparing and processing of submittals for review and action.
   2. Preparing and processing of informational submittals.
B. Submit the following for the Architect/Engineer's review and action:
   1. Shop drawings.
   2. Product data.
   3. Samples.
C. Submit the following as informational submittals:
   1. Reports.
D. Specific submittals are described in individual sections.
E. Do not commence work which requires review of any submittals until receipt of returned submittals with an acceptable action.
F. Submit all submittals to the Engineer.
G. Related Sections: The following are specified elsewhere in Division 1:
   1. Progress of work submittals:
      a. Section 01200-Progress Documentation & Procedures-Contractor's construction schedules.
   2. Quality control submittals:
      a. Section 0220-Earthwork - Test reports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Shop drawings" are drawings and other data prepared, by the entity who is to do the work, specifically to show a portion of the work.
   1. Shop drawings also include:
      a. Product data specifically prepared for this project.
      b. Shop or plant inspection and test reports, when made on specific materials, products, or systems to be used in the work.
B. "Product data submittals" are standard printed data which show or otherwise describe a product or system, or some other portion of the work.
C. "Samples" are actual examples of the products or work to be installed.
D. Informational Submittals: Submittals identified in the contract documents as to be submitted for information only.

1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

A. Sheets Larger Than 8-1/2 by 14 Inches:
   1. Maximum sheet size: 36 by 48 inches.
      a. Exception: Full size pattern or template drawings.
   2. Number of copies:
      a. Submittals for review:
         1. One correctable reproducible print, not folded and 6 copies] of blue- or black-line print(s).
         2. Reproducible will be returned.
B. Small Sheets or Pages:
   1. Minimum sheet size: 8-1/2 by 11 inches.
   2. Maximum sheet size for opaque copies: 8-1/2 by 17 inches.
   3. Number of copies:
      a. One (1) Electronic Submittal Copy: General Contractor to Email one (1) stamped and signed copy to the Architect, Resident Engineer, and Roadside Engineer.
      b. Electronic Submittal shall be in PDF. format.
      c. Architect and Engineer shall review, stamp and sign submittal; scan and return 1 set to the General Contractor, Resident Engineer, and Roadside Engineer for distribution to his subcontractors, suppliers, and retain 1 copy for his field office.

C. If additional sets are needed by other entities involved in work represented by the samples, submit with original submittal.

D. Copies in excess of the number requested will not be returned.

1.04 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate submittals and activities that must be performed in sequence, so that the Engineer has enough information to properly review the submittals.
B. Coordinate submittals of different types for the same product or system so that the Engineer has enough information to properly review each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS

A. Transmit each submittal at or before the time indicated on the approved schedule of submittals.
   1. Prepare and submit for approval a schedule showing the required dates of submittal of all submittals.
   2. Organize the schedule by the applicable specification section number.
   3. Incorporate the contractor's construction schedule specified elsewhere.
   4. Submit schedule of submittals within 14 days after commencement of the work.
   5. Revise and resubmit the schedule for approval when requested.
B. Deliver each submittal requiring approval in time to allow for adequate review and processing time, including resubmittals if necessary; failure of the contractor in this respect will not be considered as grounds for an extension of the contract time.
C. Deliver each informational submittal prior to start of the work involved, unless the submittal is of a type which cannot be prepared until after completion of the work; submit promptly.
D. If a submittal must be processed within a certain time in order to maintain the progress of the work, state so clearly on the submittal.

3.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - GENERAL

A. Contractor Review: Sign each copy of each submittal certifying compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.
B. Notify the Engineer, in writing and at time of submittal, of all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.
C. Preparation of Submittals:
   1. Label each copy of each submittal, with the following information:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date of submittal.
      c. Contractor's name and address.
      d. Engineer's name and address.
      e. Subcontractor's name and address.
      f. Other necessary identifying information.
   2. Pack submittals suitably for shipment.
   3. Submittals to receive Engineer's action marking:

   Provide blank space on the label or on the submittal itself for action marking; minimum 4 inches wide by 5 inches high.
D. Transmittal of Submittals:
   1. Submittals will be accepted from the contractor only. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.
   2. Submittals received without a transmittal form will be returned without review or action.
   3. Transmittal form: Similar to AIA G810.
   4. Fill out a separate transmittal form for each submittal; also include the following:

a. Other relevant information.
b. Requests for additional information.

3.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Content: Include the following information:
1. Dimensions, at accurate scale.
2. All field measurements that have been taken, at accurate scale.
3. Names of specific products and materials used.
4. Coordination requirements; show relationship to adjacent or critical work.
5. Name of preparing firm.

B. Preparation:
1. Identify as indicated for all submittals.
2. Space for Engineer's action marking shall be adjacent to the title block.

3.04 PRODUCT DATA

A. When product data submittals are prepared specifically for this project (in the absence of standard printed information) submit such information as shop drawings and not as product data submittals.

B. Content:
1. Submit manufacturer's standard printed data sheets.
2. Show compliance with properties specified.
3. Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.
4. Show compliance with specified testing agency listings; show the limitations of their labels or seals, if any.
5. Identify dimensions which have been verified by field measurement.
6. Show special coordination requirements for the product.

3.05 SAMPLES

A. Samples:
1. Provide samples that are the same as proposed product.
2. Where unavoidable variations must be expected, submit "range" samples, minimum of 3 units, and describe or identify variations among units of each set.

B. Preparation:
1. Attach a description to each sample.
2. Attach name of manufacturer or source to each sample.

C. Keep final sample set(s) at the project site, available for use during progress of the work.

3.06 REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval will be reviewed, marked with appropriate action, and returned.

B. Informational submittals: Submittals will be reviewed.
1. "X" action: No action taken.
2. "Not Approved" action: Revise the submittal or prepare a new submittal complying with the comments made.
3. A copy will be returned if submittal is unsatisfactory.

3.07 RETURN, RESUBMITTAL, AND DISTRIBUTION

A. Submittals will be returned to the contractor by mail.

B. Perform resubmittals in the same manner as original submittals; indicate all changes other than those requested by the Engineer.

C. Distribution:
1. Make extra copies for operation and maintenance data submittals, as required.

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01400 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. References and standards.
B. Quality assurance submittals.
C. Control of installation.
D. Testing and inspection services.

1.02 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Final Acceptance.
E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Designer before proceeding.
F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Designer shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. NC Department of Transportation will perform the services as the independent testing agency for all other specified testing.
B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Designer before proceeding.
D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Designer and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Designer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Designer.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used which require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Designer and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with NC Department of Transportation's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Designer. Payment for re testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Price.

3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
B. If, in the opinion of Designer, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Designer will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01600 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations and procedures.

E. Procedures for NCDOT-supplied products.

F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 02072 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.

B. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CAN/CSA Z809 - National Standard for Sustainable Forest Management; CSA International Inc.; 2008.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

B. Do not use products having any of the following characteristics:
   1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
   2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.

C. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
   2. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
   3. Result in less construction waste.
   4. Are made of vegetable materials that are rapidly renewable.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

Substitutions for Tile, Glass Block, and light fixtures must be made during the Bidding Phase, according to the instructions in Section 09300 TILE – PART 2 PRODUCTS – 2.01 MATERIALS GENERAL

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.

B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only during the bidding phase until (10) calendar days prior to the receipt of the bids, when submitted to the Designer.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
   2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to NCDOT.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

F. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
   1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
   2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01100 - Summary for identification of NCDOT-supplied products.

B. NCDOT's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver NCDOT reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.

3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review NCDOT reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with NCDOT.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

H. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

I. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

J. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01700 – EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cutting and patching.
B. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request for any area of cutting or alteration which affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of NC Department of Transportation or separate Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01600.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Beginning new work means acceptance of existing conditions.
B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
E. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and finishes.
B. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
C. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
D. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install Products as specified in individual sections.
B. Make neat transitions. Patch work to match adjacent work in texture and appearance. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition.
C. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Designer.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.
B. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
C. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
D. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
E. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

3.05 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site.

3.06 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.08 FINAL CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
B. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
C. Clean filters of operating equipment.
D. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
E. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
F. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.

3.09 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
B. Notify Designer when work is considered ready for Designer Pre-Final Inspection.
C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Designer's review.
D. Correct items of work listed in Pre-Final Inspection punch list and comply with requirements for access to NC Department of Transportation-occupied areas.
E. Notify Designer when work is considered finally complete.
F. Complete items of work determined by Designer's Final Inspection.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01780 – CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Record Documents.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work, project closeout.

B. Section 01300 - Submittals: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: ("As Built" mark-up set) Submit documents to Designer with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by NC DOT, submit completed documents with acceptance of work.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with NCDOT comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit three sets of final documents at the final inspection.
   4. Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be loose leaf notebook with "tabs" to separate sections.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with NC DOT's permission, submit documents with acceptance of work.
   2. Make other submittals at the final Application for Payment.
   3. For all the work, the date of warranty will be the date of the Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings, Project manual.
   2. Addenda, Bulletin drawings.
   3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   4. Reviewed / approved shop drawing submittals, product data, and samples.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by NC DOT.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record the information as construction progresses.

E. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
   3. All subcontractors are to mark on the same record set.

2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

2.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Provide for Each Product, applied material, and finish.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

C. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

D. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

E. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

F. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

G. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

H. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

2.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.

G. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

H. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of NCDOT,, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
   2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
      a. Significant design criteria.
      b. List of equipment.
      c. Parts list for each component.
      d. Operating instructions.
      e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
      f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
   3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
      a. Shop drawings and product data.

2.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with NC DOT's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Final Acceptance is determined. All warranties and bonds must be submitted at (or by) the final inspection.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION 01780

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02072 - DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of portions of the existing Rest Area building or structure; including the stone exterior wall veneers down to the foundation wall, tile floors (tile-over-plywood at restroom floors), exterior and interior wood framed/sheathing/drywall/tile walls, windows, doors and frames, drywall ceilings, wall & roof fiberglass insulation, roof trusses, toilet partition/accessories, display cases, plumbing, mechanical heating and cooling equipment, electrical systems.
   2. Stone veneer will be removed only in area shown on plans, cleaned and stored for reuse on addition.
      a. Site Clearing including sidewalks, shrub and root removal are by the Contractor.
      b. See Section 01151 for the Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements.
   3. Owner shall have the right to salvage the Contractor removed doors and frames, display cases, toilet fixtures, toilet accessories and toilet partitions.
      a. Removal of existing small shrubbery (may be by NCDOT, Division 14).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents:
   1. Identify location of capped utilities.
   2. Submit forms titled “Section 01151A” and “Section 01151B” located following Section 01151 for the Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions:
   1. After the project is begun, the contractor is responsible for the condition of structures to be demolished. The owner does not warrant that the condition of structures to be demolished will not have changed since the time of inspection for bidding purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and sealed.
B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with drawings and specifications to determine extent of demolition required; see Mechanical and Electrical drawings. Salvage costs shall be reflected in the Contractor’s bid.
C. Insofar as is practicable, arrange operations to reveal unknown or concealed structural conditions for examination and verification before removal or demolition.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protection:
   1. Provide for the protection of persons passing around or through the area of demolition.

2. Perform demolition so as to prevent damage to adjacent improvements and facilities to remain.

B. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary to ensure the stability of structures.

3.03 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Arrange with utility companies and shut off indicated utilities serving structures.
C. Disconnect and cap indicated utilities before starting demolition operations.
D. Identify location of capped utilities on project record documents.

3.04 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Observe environmental protection regulations.
B. Do not allow water usage that results in freezing or flooding.

3.05 DEMOLITION - GENERAL

A. Remove: Unless items are otherwise indicated to be reinstalled or salvaged, remove and scrap.
B. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare for service; reinstall in the same location (or in the location indicated).
C. Remove and Install New: Remove and dispose of items indicated and install new items in the same location (or in the location indicated).
D. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be salvaged will remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and clean items indicated to be salvaged; protect against damage; Owner may salvage some of the toilet fixtures, and toilet partitions.
E. Remove and Scrap: Remove and dispose of items indicated in Section 01151 for the Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements.
   1. Items of value to the contractor: Do not store removed items on site.
F. Existing to Remain: Construction or items indicated to remain shall be protected against damage during demolition operations. Where practicable, and with the architect's permission, the contractor may elect to remove items to a suitable storage location during demolition and then properly clean and reinstall the items.
G. Perform work in a systematic manner.
H. Perform selective demolition using methods which are least likely to damage work to remain and which will provide proper surfaces for patching.

3.06 DEMOLITION ON OR BELOW GRADE

A. Where portions of concrete slabs-on-grade are to be removed, first outline the portion with a concrete saw to a depth of at least 1 inch.

3.07 FILLING BELOW-GRADE AREAS AND VOIDS

A. Below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of structures shall be filled or excavated further, as appropriate, according to requirements specified elsewhere in Division 2.

3.08 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Promptly dispose of materials resulting from demolition operations. Do not allow materials to accumulate on site. See Section 01151 for the Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements.
B. Transport concrete or masonry debris resulting from demolition operations and dispose off the Owner's property.
C. Transport all other materials resulting from demolition operations and legally dispose of off-site.
D. Do not burn removed materials on project site.
F. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Clean soil, smudges, and dust from surfaces to remain.

END OF SECTION 02072

SECTION 02200 – EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Earth moving and excavation.
   2. Grading.
   3. Backfilling.
   4. Filling.
   5. Compacting.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: NCDOT testing laboratory will submit the following reports directly to the Engineer and shall copy the contractor:
   1. Analysis of soil materials, whether procured on or off site, and including fill, backfill, and borrow materials.
   2. Verification of each footing subgrade.
   3. Moisture-density relationship test reports.
   4. Compressive strength or bearing test reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Laboratory Services:
   1. The Owner, NCDOT, Division 1, will provide services to classify new structural fill soil materials, to recommend and to classify proposed borrow materials when necessary, to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements, and to perform required field and laboratory testing.

1.04 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: The construction site will be open to the contractor for use at all times.
B. Site Utilities:
   1. Advise utility companies of excavation activities before starting excavations. Locate and identify underground utilities passing through work area before starting work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Friable clay loam surface soil.
B. Satisfactory Topsoil: Fertile agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth; free of subsoil, rocks larger than 2 inches in diameter, clay, toxic matter, plants, weeds, and roots.
C. Any structural fill or backfill placed at the site shall utilize a low plasticity soil (liquid limit less than 50, plasticity index less than 25) free of organic material or debris. All fill shall be placed in 8 to 10 inch loose lifts and shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698). The soils shall be aerated or moistened as necessary to maintain the moisture content within 3 percentage points of optimum moisture content.
D. Capillary Water Barrier: Clean, crushed rock or gravel or uncrushed gravel; 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve; not more than 2 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
E. Subbase Material: Well-graded, clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed blast furnace slag, or crushed gravel, and screenings. Obtain the Engineer's approval of source, quality, and gradation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Provide markers indicating limits of work and clear identification of items and areas requiring protection.
B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and warning lights around open excavations as necessary to prevent injury to persons.

3.02 PROTECTION OF TREES

A. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to remain. Place guards so as to prevent all forms of vehicular traffic or parking within drip lines.
B. Promptly repair any damaged trees to prevent death or loss of vigor.

3.03 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove dredge material from site and replace with approved structural fill per Roadway's requirement before excavating for the building footings.

3.04 DEWATERING

A. Do not allow surface or ground water to flow into or accumulate in excavations.

3.05 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavation includes the removal of any materials necessary to achieve the required subgrade elevations and includes reuse or disposal of such materials.
B. Excavation for Structures:
   1. Excavate beyond footings and foundations so as to allow proper construction and inspection of concrete formwork and other materials. Excavate to the required elevation.
C. Excavation for Footings and Foundations:
   1. Delay excavation to final grade and final compaction until just before concrete will be placed.

3.06 STORAGE

A. Stockpile materials to be used for filling and backfilling, including excavated materials classified as satisfactory soil materials, at locations indicated or as directed. Stockpile in a manner to freely drain surface water; cover if necessary to prevent wind-blown dust.

3.07 BACKFILLING

A. Installation: Place approved soil materials in layers to required elevations.
B. Installation: Place satisfactory soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations.

3.08 FILLING

A. Preparation: Verify that area has been stripped of vegetation including roots below grade. Remove and dispose of any unsatisfactory soils.
   1. When filling slopes steeper than 1 in 4 rise, plow, step, or break up surfaces to promote bond of new to existing material.
B. Installation: Place fill materials to required elevations in lifts of required depth. Provide fill materials beneath each area as indicated.
   2. Building slabs: Capillary water barrier material.

3.09 BUILDING SLAB AREAS

A. Place fill or backfill lifts such that compaction true to grade and level is accomplished with a minimum of surface disturbance and segregation or degradation of materials. Maintain grade control and cross section by means of line and grade stakes. Maintain moisture content within prescribed limits during placing and compacting.
   1. Capillary water barrier: Under slabs on grade, place capillary water barrier material directly on subgrade, shape surface to within the required tolerances and compact.

3.10 COMPACTION

A. Place material simultaneously on opposite sides of walls, small structures, utility lines, etc. to avoid displacement or overstressing.
B. In-Place Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the values given below, expressed as a percentage of maximum density at optimum moisture content.
   1. Exterior steps and ramps: Top 8 inches of subgrade and subsequent lifts: 95 percent.
   2. Building slabs and structures: Top 12 inches of subgrade and subsequent lifts: 95 percent.

3.11 GRADING

A. General: Smooth grade to a uniform surface that complies with compaction requirements and required lines, grades, and cross sections and is free from irregular surface changes.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Laboratory Services: Provide timely notice to testing laboratory. Do not proceed with construction until testing of each subgrade and lift of fill or backfill has been performed and required inspections and approvals have been obtained.
B. Maximum Density at Optimum Moisture Content: Determine in accordance with ASTM D 698.
   1. For each subgrade, fill, and backfill material, perform one moisture-density relationship test for each 1500 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of material used.
C. If testing service reports indicate that subgrade or fills are below specified density, scarify or remove and replace to the required depth, re-compact, and retest at no cost to the owner.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. Completed Areas: Protect from damage by pedestrian or vehicular traffic, freezing, erosion, and contamination with foreign materials.

3.14 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Stockpile any excess satisfactory topsoil in locations on site as directed by the Engineer.
B. Stockpile or spread any excess satisfactory soil in location on site as directed by the Engineer.
C. Remove any unsatisfactory soil, trash, debris, and other materials not required for use on the project and legally dispose of it off the owner's property.
D. On-site burning is not permitted.

END OF SECTION 02200

SECTION 02280 – SOIL TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Subterranean termite prevention treatment of soil areas scheduled to receive new construction.
   2. Subterranean termite prevention treatment of existing exterior side of existing foundations to remain.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product label or accompanying labeling in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act.
B. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Certificates: Evidence of installer's authorization to apply products under applicable state and local law.
   2. Manufacturer's instructions: Submit manufacturer's directions for use.
C. Contract Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents:
      a. Submit a certificate signed by installer and contractor stating that treatment has been applied in accordance with applicable governing regulations and in accordance with this specification.
      b. Incorporate into the certificate or attach thereto a plan drawing indicating actual application locations and, for each location, noting methods and rates of application and including typical sections or details where necessary for clarity.
   2. Warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Licensed to install specified products in the state in which the project is located and in the local jurisdiction.
   2. A company installing products of this section and whose installations have performed in a satisfactory manner under comparable conditions for a period of 5 years.
B. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Comply with applicable pesticide regulations of the state in which the project is located.
   2. Comply with applicable local pesticide regulations.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty:
   1. Submit manufacturer's warranty against infestation of treated areas.
   2. Warranty shall not reduce or otherwise limit any other rights to correction which the owner may have under the contract documents.
   3. Warranty period: **5 years.**
B. Correction during the warranty period shall include not less that the following:
   1. Retreatment of areas in which evidence of infestation is discovered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TERMITICIDE

A. Registered with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for use as a termiticide under conditions of use prevailing at the project site.

B. Registered with the applicable authorities in the state in which the project is located and with local governing authorities, as applicable for use as a termiticide under conditions of use prevailing at the project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Apply termiticide in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions; treat new entire slab area and perimeter new and existing foundations.
B. Apply termiticide at the maximum recommended application rates for the respective areas to be treated and methods of treatment used.
C. Treat the entire structure. Do not leave any portion untreated.
D. Schedule treatment of new construction to occur when treatment may be applied directly to the soils and surfaces to be treated, and prior to their concealment with subsequent construction.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Do not allow contamination of surfaces not intended to be treated. Follow manufacturer's instructions to completely remove chemical from surfaces should contamination occur.
B. Remove from beneath the structure any cellulosic material, wood that is not pressure-preservative treated, and debris. Do not allow non-pressure-preservative treated wood to contact with or remain proximate to soil.

END OF SECTION 02280

SECTION 02712 – SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEMS FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Subdrainage systems of the following types: Downspout drains.
B. Related Sections: Earthwork: Elsewhere in Division 2 and Landscape Section at the end of the specification.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical literature and installation instructions for the following:
   1. Drainage piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DRAINAGE PIPE

A. Piping System 1:
   1. Standard (solid) pipe: Polyethylene pipe; ASTM F 405 or ASTM F 667, as applicable for pipe size.
   2. Application: Gutter and downspout drainage.
B. Provide fittings and accessories of same material as pipe or compatible material for intersections, bends, transitions, and the like; provide black plastic downspout boots or downspout adapters; equal to Plastic Trends, Royal Pipe Systems, USPlastic, or Flex-Drain or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Engineering Layout: Establish lines, grades, and locations of piping and accessories.
   1. Maintain grade stakes, batter boards, and the like, to permit rapid checking of grades and lines as work progresses.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Earthwork and Trenching: Perform required excavation, backfilling, and compacting in accordance with requirements of other Division 2 sections as applicable.
B. Piping Installation:
   1. General: Install piping in accordance with governing authorities, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
   2. Inspect piping before installation to detect apparent defects. Mark defective materials and promptly remove from site.
   3. Lay piping, beginning at low point of system, true to line and grade indicated and with unbroken continuity of invert.
   4. Polyethylene pipe: Install in accordance with ASTM F 449.
   5. Joint adapters: Make joints between different types of pipe or different diameters of the same type of pipe with standard manufactured adapters intended for that purpose.
C. Filling and Backfilling:
   1. Place and compact fill or backfill in uniform layers, and achieve required compaction.
   2. Take care when backfilling to avoid damaging or dislodging drainage system components.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping: After installation of piping and placement of initial backfill, test piping for crushing and obstructions.
   1. Pull a mandrel with diameter of 90 percent of the pipe diameter through the pipe.
   2. Locate and replace damaged pipe or remove obstructions and retest until mandrel passes entire length of pipe.

END OF SECTION 02712

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03310 – STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Cast-in-place concrete and concrete curing.
   1. Sidewalks.
   2. Foundations, footings and slabs.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data / Mix Design to the Resident Engineer:
   1. Concrete mix, reinforcing, admixtures and curing compound.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the following documents, except where requirements of the contract documents or of governing codes and governing authorities are more stringent:
   1. Sidewalks, curb ramps, steps, curb & gutters, and parking lot paving shall comply with **NCDOT Standard Specifications** dated January 2012, Divisions 7 and 8; Sections 710, 846 and 848; Class "A" concrete for Portland Cement Production and Delivery.
   2. ACI 301 & ACI 318.
B. Testing Agency Services:
   1. NCDOT's testing agency will conduct tests and perform other services specified for quality control during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, and as follows:
   1. Type I, except where other type is specifically permitted or required.
      a. Type I may be replaced by Type III (high early strength) for concrete placed during cold weather.
B. Water: Potable.
C. Aggregates: Normal weight concrete: ASTM C 33.
D. Admixtures - General: Admixtures which result in more than 0.1 percent of soluble chloride ions by weight of cement are prohibited.
E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260 and certified by manufacturer for compatibility with other mix components.
F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Formwork:
   1. Facing Materials: Unexposed finish concrete: Any standard form materials that produce structurally sound concrete.
   2. Formwork Accessories:
      a. Form coating: Form release agent that will not adversely affect concrete surfaces or prevent subsequent application of concrete coatings.
      b. Metal ties: Commercially manufactured types; cone snap ties, taper removable bolt, or other type which will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches from surface of concrete when forms are removed, leaving not more than a 1-inch-diameter hole in concrete surface.

B. Reinforcing Materials:
   1. Reinforcing Bars: Provide deformed bars complying with the following, except where otherwise
      indicated: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
   2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, cold-drawn steel, plain.
   3. Tie wire: Black annealed type, 16-1/2 gage or heavier.
   4. Supports: Bar supports conforming to specifications of CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
C. Vapor Retarder: Membrane for installation beneath slabs on grade, resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745, and as follows:
   1. 10 mils thick, multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs Single ply polyethylene sheet is prohibited.
D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, and as follows:
   1. Polyethylene film.
E. Liquid Curing Compounds: Comply with ASTM C 309, Type 1 and compatible with flooring.

2.03 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning of Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with recommendations of ACI 211.1.
B. Specified Compressive Strength f'c at 28 Days for Locations as Indicated on Drawings:
   1. Footings, walks: 3000 psi.
   2. Slabs: 4000 psi.
C. Admixtures:
   1. Air-entraining admixture: Use in mixes for exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise specifically indicated. Add at rate to achieve total air content in accordance with Table 1.4.3 of ACI 201.2. For concrete not exposed to exterior, add at rate to achieve total air content between 2 percent and 4 percent.
      a. Do not use in slabs-on-grade scheduled to receive topping, unless manufacturer of topping recommends use over air-entrained concrete.
   2. Water-reducing admixture: Add as required for placement and workability.
   3. Do not use admixtures not specified or approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. General: Place vapor retarder sheet over prepared base material, aligning longer dimension parallel to direction of pour and lapped 6 inches. Seal joints with appropriate tape. Cover with sand to depth shown on drawings.

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated on drawings. If construction joints are not indicated, locate in manner which will not impair strength and will have least impact on appearance, as acceptable to the Engineer.
   1. Keyways: Provide keyways not less than 1-1/2 inches deep.
   2. Reinforcement: Continue reinforcement across and perpendicular to construction joints, unless details specifically indicate otherwise.
B. Control Joints: Construct contraction joints in slabs poured on grade to form panels of sizes indicated on drawings, but not more than 15 feet apart in either direction.
   1. Saw cuts: Form control joints by means of saw cuts one-fourth slab depth.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before beginning concrete placement, inspect formwork, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded, verifying that all such work has been completed.
   1. Wood forms: Moisten immediately before placing concrete in locations where form coatings are not used.
B. Placement - General: Comply with requirements of ACI 304 and as follows:
   1. Schedule continuous placement of concrete to prevent the formation of cold joints.

2. Provide construction joints if concrete for a particular element or component cannot be placed in a continuous operation.
3. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final location, to avoid segregation.

C. Placement in Forms: Limit horizontal layers to depths which can be properly consolidated, but in no event greater than 24 inches.
   1. Vibrate concrete sufficiently to achieve consistent consolidation without segregation of coarse aggregates.
   2. Do not use vibrators to move concrete laterally.
D. Slab Placement: Schedule continuous placement and consolidation of concrete within planned construction joints.
   1. Thoroughly consolidate concrete without displacing reinforcement or embedded items, using internal vibrators, vibrating screeds, roller pipe screeds, or other means acceptable to Engineer.
   2. Strike off and level concrete slab surfaces, using highway straightedges, darbies, or bull floats before bleed water can collect on surface. Do not work concrete further until finishing operations are commenced.

3.04 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Repairs, General: Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
   1. Smooth rubbed finish: Apply to surfaces indicated no later than 24 hours after form removal.
      a. Wet concrete surfaces to be finished and rub with Carborundum brick or other abrasive until uniform color and texture are achieved.
      b. Do not apply separate grout mixture.

3.05 FINISHING SLABS

A. Finishing Operations - General:
   1. Do not directly apply water to slab surface or dust with cement.
   2. Use hand or powered equipment only as recommended in ACI 302.1R.
   3. Screeding: Strikeoff to required grade and within surface tolerances indicated. Verify conformance to surface tolerances. Correct deficiencies while concrete is still plastic.
   4. Bull Floating: Immediately following screeding, bull float or darby before bleed water appears to eliminate ridges, fill in voids, and embed coarse aggregate. Recheck and correct surface tolerances.
   5. Final floating: Float to embed coarse aggregate, to eliminate ridges, to compact concrete, to consolidate mortar at surface, and to achieve uniform, sandy texture. Recheck and correct surface tolerances.
   6. Troweling: Trowel immediately following final floating. Apply first troweling with power trowel except in confined areas, and apply subsequent trowelings with hand trowels. Wait between trowelings to allow concrete to harden. Do not over trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over it. Consolidate concrete surface by final troweling operation. Completed surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and within surface tolerance specified.
      a. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through final floor covering system.
B. Coordinate appearance and texture of required final finishes with the Engineer before application.
C. Broomed Float Finish: After floating and when water sheen has practically disappeared, apply uniform transverse corrugations approximately 1/16 inch deep, without tearing surface.
D. Trowel Finish: As specified above.
E. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Follow trowel finishing operation immediately with fine brooming to achieve slightly scarified surface.
F. Slab Surface Tolerances:
   1. Achieve flat, level planes except where grades are indicated. Slope uniformly to drains.
   2. Floated finishes: Depressions between high spots shall not exceed 5/16 inch under a 10-foot straightedge.
   3. Troweled finishes: Achieve level surface plane so that depressions between high spots do not exceed the following dimension, using a 10-foot straightedge:
      a. 1/8 inch.

G. Slab Finish Schedule: Apply finishes in the following typical locations and as otherwise shown on the drawings:
   1. Trowel finish:
      a. Exposed interior floors not otherwise scheduled.
      b. Surfaces to receive resilient tile.
   2. Trowel and fine broom: Surfaces to receive thinset tile.

3.06 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General:
   1. Prevent premature drying of freshly placed concrete, and protect from excessively cold or hot temperatures until concrete has cured.
   2. Provide curing of concrete by one of the methods listed and as appropriate to service conditions and type of applied finish in each case.
B. Curing Period:
   1. Not less than 7 days for standard cements and mixes.
   2. Not less than 4 days for high early strength concrete using Type III cement.
C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed.
D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared, but before surface is dry.
   2. Keep continuously moist for not less than 3 days by uninterrupted use of any of the following:
      a. Water ponding.
      b. Water-saturated sand.
      c. Water-fog spray.
      d. Saturated burlap: Provide 4-inch minimum overlap at joints.
   3. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried.
   4. Continue final curing to end of curing period.
E. Avoid rapid drying at end of curing period.

3.07 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Composite Sampling, and Making and Curing of Specimens: ASTM C 172 and ASTM C 31.
B. Slump: ASTM C 143. One test per batch.
   1. Modify sampling to comply with ASTM C 94.
C. Air Content of Normal Weight Concrete: ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. One test per strength test performed on air-entrained concrete.
D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39.
   1. Testing for acceptance of potential strength of as-delivered concrete:
      a. Obtain samples on a statistically sound, random basis.
      b. Minimum frequency:
         1. One set per 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
         2. One set per 3500 square feet of slab or wall area or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.

END OF SECTION 03310

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

SECTION 04220 – CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units at foundation walls.
   2. Mortar and grout, reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED

2.02 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards for types required to match existing, and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal dimensions of 16” long, 8” high, and 4” & 8” thick.
   2. Special shapes: Provide special block types where required for corners, control joints, headers, lintels, and other special conditions, whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings as special.
      a. Outside corners: Square-edged units except where otherwise indicated.
   3. Hollow load-bearing units: ASTM C 90, and as follows:
      a. Standard weight.
      b. Exposed faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
D. Water: Potable.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Joint Reinforcement and Anchorage Materials: Comply with the following general requirements for materials required in joint reinforcement and anchorage devices:
   1. Steel wire: ASTM A 82.
      a. Hot-dip galvanizing (after fabrication): ASTM A 153, Class B-2.
         1. Use: Exterior locations or in contact with earth.
   2. Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet: ASTM A 635 or ASTM A 366; galvanizing in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class B.
      a. Use: Anchors and miscellaneous sheet metal in masonry accessories at exterior exposures.
B. Joint Reinforcement: Welded-wire units prefabricated into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet, with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods.
   1. Width: Approximately two inches less than nominal wall width, providing not less than 5/8 inch mortar coverage on exterior exposures and ½ inch elsewhere.
   2. Wire sizes:
      a. Side rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.
      b. Cross rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.
   3. Configuration:
      a. Applications of single unit width: Ladder design, cross rods at not more than 16 inches on center.
      b. Corners: Prefabricated L- and T-shaped units.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Bond Breaker Strips: ASTM D 226, Type I; No. 15 asphalt felt.
B. Sealant and Backer Rod: As specified in Division 7.
C. Masonry Veneer Anchors at Concrete Walls: Adjustable, 2-piece assemblies, for attachment over sheathing to concrete, allowing vertical and horizontal movement and capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in tension or compression without deforming.
D. Flexible Sheet Flashing: Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing by W. R. Grace & Company or Keystone Flashing Co. or Polyguard Products Inc. or approved equal, 40 mil thick x 18” wide rolls.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
   1. Limit cementitious materials to lime and portland cement.
   2. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type M.
   3. Locations indicated on the drawings: Type S.
   4. Applications as follows: Type N.
      a. Exterior, below and above-grade walls.
      b. Locations for which another mortar type has not been specifically indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. Comply with manufacturer’s installation instructions for the stone veneer selected with a stacked appearance.
B. Concrete Masonry Units: Do not wet concrete masonry units prior to laying.
C. Cutting: Where cutting is required, use power saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
   1. Do not use wet cutting techniques with concrete unit masonry.

3.02 MASONRY CONSTRUCTION - GENERAL

A. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in running bond except where other bonds are indicated at special features.
   1. Lay concealed masonry in running bond, or lap units at least 2 inches.
B. Expansion and Control Joints: Build in movement joints where indicated, installing accessory items as masonry is constructed.

3.03 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow Masonry Units: Install so that face shells are solidly mortared, horizontally and vertically. Bed webs solidly in mortar at starting course.
B. Joints: Make mortar joints visually and dimensionally consistent.
   1. Except as otherwise indicated, maintain mortar joint widths of 3/8 inch.
C. Exposed Joints: Using concave jointer slightly larger than joint width, tool exposed joints before mortar has assumed final set.

3.04 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, SINGLE-WYTHE WALLS

A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement for specific single-wythe masonry walls indicated. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6 inches.
B. Vertical Spacing: Not more than 16 inches on center.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean masonry after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
   1. Scrape off adhered mortar particles by hand, using non-metallic tools.
   2. Comply with directions of concrete unit masonry manufacturer and NCMA Tek Bulletin No. 45 for cleaning CMU.
B. Protection: Institute protective measures as required to ensure that unit masonry work will be clean and undamaged at Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 04220

SECTION 04270 – GLASS UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior glass block panels.
2. Mortar and grout,
3. Reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit published data from manufacturers of products and accessories specified, indicating compliance with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS BLOCK

A. Hollow Glass Block: Non-load-bearing blocks comprising two half-blocks of pressed glass fused to produce a partial vacuum, with manufacturer's standard factory-applied edge coating, and complying with the following additional requirements:
1. Design is based on the following product:
a. **Pittsburg Corning Corp., "Decora Pattern with LX Filter and without filter"**, max. privacy, 8 inches square. See the drawings for the pattern.
b. Comparable products of other manufacturers (Saint-Gobain or A.J. Weck Gmbh u. Co. or approved equal) will be considered for acceptance.

2.02 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I; white color.
B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
D. Water: Potable.
E. Moisture-Resistant Admixture: Water repellent compound designed especially for addition to mortar mixture and intended to reduce capillarity.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Joint Reinforcement and Anchorage Materials: Comply with the following general requirements for materials required in joint reinforcement and anchorage devices:
1. Steel wire: ASTM A 82.
a. Hot-dip galvanizing (after fabrication): ASTM A 153, Class B-2.
1. Use: Exterior locations.
B. Joint Reinforcement: Welded-wire units prefabricated into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet, with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods.
1. Width: Approximately two inches less than nominal wall width, providing not less than 5/8 inch mortar coverage on exterior exposures and ½ inch elsewhere.
2. Wire sizes:
a. Side rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.
b. Cross rod diameter: 0.1483 inch.
3. Configuration:
a. Ladder design, cross rods at not more than 16 inches on center.
C. Glass Unit Masonry Panel Anchors: Standard 20 gage perforated steel strips galvanized after fabrication per ASTM A 153, Class B, and as recommended by manufacturer of masonry units.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Emulsion: Water-based type, as recommended by manufacturer of glass masonry units.
B. Sealant and Backer Rod: As specified in Division 7.

2.05 MORTAR MIX

A. Mortar for Glass Unit Masonry: ASTM C 270, Type S.
   1. Include waterproofing admixture in pointing mortar for exterior panels.

PART 3 –EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Exterior Openings: Apply coating of asphalt emulsion to sills and allow to dry thoroughly before beginning installation of glass unit masonry. Prepare jambs and head of openings with expansion strips sized to fit block and held in place by adhesive or asphalt emulsion, as acceptable to manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Lay glass unit masonry on full bed joints and with head joints completely filled; lay units plumb and level, with mortar joints of uniform thickness.
B. Reinforcing: Install to run full width of glass unit masonry panels, and as follows:
   1. Vertical spacing: Not more than 16 inches on center.
   2. Expansion joints: Interrupt reinforcing.
C. Panel Anchors: Fabricate anchors to provide at least 12 inches of anchor in mortar bed joint of glass unit masonry; install at ends of joints with horizontal reinforcing.
D. Pointing: Rake out mortar on exterior sides of joints in exterior panels to same depth as joint width for pointing material.
   1. Use pointing mortar to fill raked joints and voids, applying in layers and compacting each layer.
E. Tooling Joints: Using concave jointer slightly larger than joint width, tool exposed mortar joints before mortar has assumed final set.
F. Joints: Make mortar joints visually and dimensionally consistent.
   1. Except as otherwise indicated, maintain mortar joint widths of 3/8 inch.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Final Cleaning: Use stiff-bristled brush and damp sponge or cloth to remove mortar from face of glass unit masonry before it has time to dry thoroughly. Do not use abrasive cleaners, metal tools, steel wool, or wire brushes to clean glass faces.
B. Protection: Institute protective measures as required to ensure that unit masonry work will be clean and undamaged at Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 04270

SECTION 04860-STONE VENEER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes stone veneer in the following applications:

1. Anchored to concrete foundation wall backup.

B. See Section 01031 “Alternates and Unit Prices” and Section 01110 “Allowances”. See Section 04810 "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for concealed flashing, horizontal joint reinforcement, and veneer anchors.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with the provisions of Section 01300 “Submittals”.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For stone varieties proposed for use on Project, include data on physical properties specified. Pattern/shapes of masonry to include squares and rectangles in sizes to match the existing building’s stone veneer. Verify selection with Owner/Architect prior to placing order.
2. Stone veneer anchors.

C. Stone Samples: Submit two sets to show extent of color range and texture. Each set shall comprise at least ten pieces.

D. Colored Mortar Samples: Submit for approval, color to match the existing building’s mortar color.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who employs experienced stone masons and stone fitters who are skilled in installing stone veneer assemblies similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose projects have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Mockups: Prior to installation of stonework, build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

1. Build mockup for stone veneer assembly in size approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness. Use only new stone veneer for mockup panel. Save existing stored stone for use on actual building, to mix in with newly purchased stone veneer. Include face, backup, anchorage and sealer to show range of color, texture and workmanship to be expected in completed work. Build mock-up at site, as directed, using stone, anchors, and jointing, as shown as specified.
2. Obtain Owner/Architect’s acceptance of visual qualities of sample panels before start of stonework. Replace unsatisfactory mock-up work, as directed, until acceptable to Owner/Architect. Retain sample panels during construction as a standard for judging completed stonework. Do not alter, move, or destroy mock-up until work is completed.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Veneer Assemblies: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work.

B. Stain Prevention: Immediately remove mortar and soil to prevent them from staining the face of stone veneer assemblies.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STONE VENEER

A. Varieties and Source: "Mohave or Chocolate Gray Building Stone" available at "Table Rock Quarries", (866) 664-8123, 938 Highway 70 West, Marion, NC.

"Blue Ridge Building Stone" available at Blue Ridge Quarries, Inc., (828)756-4651, 8487 US 221 N., Marion, NC

"Blue Ridge Building Stone" available at Scott Stone, (336) 668-3500, 5575 Garden Village Way #102, Greensboro, NC

B. Size: 4" veneer, cut 8x4 inches to 16x8 inches, rectangle and square shapes, laid in semi-stack pattern, to match pattern of existing 4" stone veneer.

2.02 MORTAR

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

1. Low-Alkali Cement: Not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Mortar Color: Use chemically inert fade resistant mineral oxide natural or synthetic type mortar coloring. Color as selected and approved by State Representative to match existing building's mortar color.

D. Sand: Conforming to ASTM C-144, clean and graded, free of dust, silica, and other deleterious material.

E. Water: Potable.

D. Mortar Mix: Conform to ASTM C270 Proportion Specification, Type S. Add bonding admixture in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Mortar Mixing:

1. Mix sand, cement, and water for 2 minutes in a paddle type mixer. Add hydrated lime and continue mixing for at least 10 minutes to obtain a uniform workable mass.
2. Retemper mortar only by adding water in basin made with mortar and work mortar carefully into it. Retempering by dashing water over mortar is not permitted. Do not use mortar after cement has begun its initial set and in no case more than one hour after initial mixing.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Stone Anchors: Type and size indicated or, if not indicated, as required to securely anchor and fasten stonework in place. Fabricate anchors and dowels from AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

B. All other materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of stone veneer, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to acceptance of the Owner/Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to start of stone veneer installation inspect surfaces to receive stone for suitability and completeness of work of other trades. Commencement of stone veneer installation shall be considered as acceptance of pertinent and applicable conditions.

B. Clean concrete upon which stone veneer is to be laid of dirt, laitance, oil, or other bond-reducing coatings. Dampen concrete as necessary to reduce excessive suction.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements relating to their placement of inserts and flashing reglets which are to be used by the stone mason for anchoring, supporting and flashing of stonework. Furnish installers of other work with drawings or templates showing location of inserts for stone anchors and supports.

B. Clean stone before setting by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes followed by a thorough drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh fillers or abrasives. If not thoroughly wet at time of setting, drench or sponge stone. Do not wet expansion or control joint surfaces.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. for and do work necessary to receive work of other trades. Notify other trades in ample time for delivering, setting, or locating their work.

3.04 JOINTS

A. Make joint thickness or width 1/2 inch to 5/8 inch to suit modular dimension and coursing heights indicated. Gradually increase or decrease individual joint thickness or width to suit heights and lengths involved to avoid needless cutting, but without noticeable difference.

B. Horizontal and Vertical Joints: Weather-struck and compacted to a dense, smooth, uniform surface.

C. Provide weep holes in horizontal joints of stone veneer directly above wall flashings at grade. Space weep holes 24 inches apart horizontally. Form holes by pressing short lengths of oil-soaked 5/16 inch diameter braded cotton sash cord into the mortar bed while soft. When the mortar has set, pull the cords from wall.

3.05 STONE VENEER ANCHORING

A. Place corrugated galvanized metal anchor ties installed on concrete wall at horizontal stone veneer joints, 16 inches O.C. maximum vertically, 16 inches O.C. maximum horizontally and fully embedded in mortar. Install one continuous 9-gauge stainless steel Type 304 wire longitudinal reinforcement in horizontal bed joints occurring at anchor ties. Fasten wires to each corrugated galvanized metal anchor. Longitudinal wires shall be placed in middle third of the width of the stone and shall be fully embedded in mortar.

3.06 STONE VENEER INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Execute stonework by skilled mechanics, and employ skilled stone fitters at the site to do necessary field cutting as stone is set.

B. Lay out work so that minimum cutting is required, consistent with bond pattern and joint width requirements. Distribute color range of stone veneer evenly. Mix in stored recycled stone that is removed during partial demolition of existing exterior wall, cleaned and stored. Install so that recycled stone is laid above final grade.

C. When being laid, stone veneer shall have suction sufficient to hold mortar and absorb excess moisture, yet leave mortar sufficiently damp so it remains plastic enough to permit stone to be leveled and plumbed after being laid without breaking mortar bond.

D. Clean any stone veneer shifted or removed of original mortar and apply fresh mortar before relaying. Resume stone veneer installation stopped for more than one hour by first cleaning stone veneer surfaces of all exposed mortar and dampen as necessary.

E. Furnish, set, and build into stone veneer masonry all metal work necessary for masonry construction such as reinforcement, lath strips, ties, anchors, and the like.

F. Fill fine pin holes and other voids solid with mortar.

G. Ferrous Metal: Where stonework will contact non-stainless steel ferrous metal surfaces which will be concealed in back-up construction (anchors, supports, structural framing, and similar surfaces), apply a heavy coat of bituminous paint on metal surfaces prior to setting of stone. Do not extend coating onto portions of ferrous metal which will be exposed in finished work. Do not apply coating to stainless or non-ferrous metals.

H. Set stone in accordance with drawings for stonework. Provide anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments shown or necessary to secure stonework in place. Shim and adjust accessories for proper setting of stone. Completely fill holes, slots, and other sinkages for anchors, dowels, fasteners, and supports with mortar during setting of stones.

3.07 STONE VENEER INSTALLATION -- ANCHORED SURFACES

A. The area to be faced shall be drenched with water at or prior to the start of the working day and dampened as by fog spray within one hour of the installation of the veneer. Surface shall be damp, but not wet at time of installation.

B. Wetting: The veneer units shall be wetted at least one hour before installation and shall be noticeably damp but free from surface water at the time of installation. The timing will vary depending upon the weather and the absorption of the units.

C. Installation: Immediately prior to application of the mortar coat, a limited area of backing surface and also the entire adhering face of each unit shall be well brushed with a slurry coat of neat Portland Cement and water mixed to a creamy consistency. Immediately thereafter, spread mortar approximately 3/8 inches thick over the backing area brushed with the slurry. Then spread mortar 3/8 inches thick over the entire adhering face of the unit. Sufficient mortar shall be used to create a slight excess which will be forced out at the edges of the unit. The units shall be tapped into place on the wall so as to eliminate voids in the mortar.

3.08 STONE VENEER INSTALLATION -- STONE VENEER

A. Veneer shall be clean and free of dust and shall be laid with not less than one inch of mortar or grout between the veneer and the backing wall. All joints shall be filled solidly with mortar. The joints shall be tooled as specified. The space behind the veneer shall be solidly filled with mortar or grout.

B. No veneer unit shall exceed 5 inches in thickness at any point measured from back to face as laid. When the veneer is placed in its bed joint, it shall remain at rest before the remaining mortar is applied around and behind. There shall be no outside support other than the veneer beneath it and the anchor ties to the backing wall. In no case shall the overall distance from the backing wall to the exposed face exceed 6 inches.

3.09 POINTING

A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inches deep until a uniform depth is formed.

B. Point stone joints by placing and compacting pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inches deep. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

C. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:

D. Joint Profile: Match Existing Rest Area building exterior stone veneer joint profile.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stone units which are broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged. Where directed, remove and replace units which do not match adjoining stonework. Provide new matching

units, install as specified and point-up joints to eliminate evidence of replacement. Repoint defective and unsatisfactory joints as required to provide a neat, uniform appearance.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone veneer assemblies as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone veneer assemblies as follows:

1. Clean stonework not less than 6 days after completion of work.
2. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
3. Test cleaning methods on mockup; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
4. Clean stone veneer assemblies by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20 Revised II, using job-mixed detergent solution.

5. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in manner acceptable to fabricator and installer which ensures stonework being without damage, discolorations, or deterioration during subsequent construction and until time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 04860

DIVISION 5 – METALS – NOT USED

DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION 06100 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rough carpentry for:
      a. Wood framing and sheathing for the new **Rest Area building addition**.
      b. Miscellaneous lumber for attachment and support of other work.
      c. See Section 06173 for Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
   2. Preservative treatment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit for: Air infiltration barrier.
B. Framing Connectors and Supports: Submit manufacturer's standard data demonstrating compliance with building code requirements.
C. Treated Wood: Treating plant's instructions for use, including storage, cutting, and finishing.
   1. Pressure preservative treatment: Treating plant's certification of compliance with specified standards and stating process employed and preservative retention values.
      a. Treatment for above-ground use: Certification of kiln drying after treatment.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspection Agencies:
   1. SPIB: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; for all structural framing of roof joists and headers.
   2. NELMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturer's Association.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Size: Provide nominal sizes indicated, complying with NIST PS 20 except where actual sizes are specifically required. Provide continuous members; splicing is not acceptable.
   1. Surfacing: Dressed lumber (S4S).
   2. Moisture content: Kiln-dry or MC15 (15 percent maximum moisture content).
B. Stud Framing -- 2 x 4 through 2 x 10: Grade: No. 2 (Structural Light Framing).
C. Joist and Small Beam Framing -- 2 x 6 through 4 x 16:
   1. Species: Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF), Grade: No. 2.
D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide dimension lumber and boards necessary for the support of work specified in other sections, whether or not specifically indicated, and including but not limited to blocking, nailers, etc.
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or better, 15 percent maximum (kiln-dry).

2.02 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Sheathing: Oriented Strand Board sheathing: APA Rated, OSB Structural Panels, Exposure 1 (exterior glue), PS-2 or APA PRP-108 performance standards, 24/16 spacing, and 5/8" thick.
B. Wall Sheathing: Oriented Strand Board (OSB), square edged, APA Rated (exterior glue) sheathing panels with nailing pattern recommended by the manufacturer for shear walls, and nominal ½" thick.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Provide as required by applicable codes and as otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating (ASTM A 153) for treated lumber and where wood is in ground contact, subjected to high relative humidity, or exposed to weather.
B. Framing Connectors and Supports: Prefabricated, formed steel units; hot-dip galvanized finish unless otherwise indicated; type and size as required; approved by applicable codes.
C. Air Infiltration Barrier: Spunbonded olefin or woven polyolefin sheet, UV-stabilized, for building wrap.
   1. The following products or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
      a. "**Styrofoam Weathermate Plus*, Brand Housewrap**", The Dow Chemical Co.; "Tyvek"; or “Amowrap”.
D. Sill Sealer Gaskets: Glass fiber insulation strips; uncompressed thickness, 1 inch (1/32 inch compressed); width to match sill members.

2.04 WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. Aboveground Lumber: AWPB LP-2 (waterborne preservatives).
   1. Kiln dried after treatment to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
   2. Treat the following:
      a. Wood in contact with masonry or concrete.
      b. Sill plate.
      c. Other members indicated.
B. Fasteners for Preservative Treated Wood: Hot-dip galvanized steel (ASTM A153).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Arrange work to use full length pieces except where lengths would exceed commercially available lengths. Discard pieces with defects that would lower the required strength or appearance of the work.
B. Cut and fit members accurately. Install plumb and true to line and level.
C. Fasten carpentry in accordance with applicable codes and recognized standards.
D. Where exposed, countersink nails and fill flush with suitable wood filler.

3.02 MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

A. Provide miscellaneous blocking, nailers, grounds, and framing as shown and as required for support of facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim. Cut and shape to the required size. Provide in locations required by other work.
B. Use countersunk fasteners appropriate to applied loading.

3.03 WOOD FRAMING - GENERAL

A. Comply with sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated. Where not specifically indicated, comply with applicable codes and NFPA "Manual for Wood Frame Construction." Splice members only where specifically indicated or approved.
B. Space fasteners as indicated. Where not specifically indicated, comply with applicable codes and the "Recommended Nailing Schedule" of NFPA "Manual for Wood Frame Construction" and "National Design Specification for Wood Construction."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Employ the following fastening methods:
   1. Nail roof and wall sheathing to framing.
      a. Provide solid blocking under panel edges other than intact tongue and groove edges.

3.05 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

A. Install air infiltration barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06173 – PLATE CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-engineered shop fabricated wood trusses for roof framing.

B. Bridging, bracing, and anchorage.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for miscellaneous framing.

B. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Material requirements for blocking, bridging, plates, and miscellaneous framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2007.

B. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc.; 2002.

C. TPI DSB-89 - Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; Truss Plate Institute; 1989.

D. BCSI 1 - Building Component Safety Information Booklet: The Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; joint publication of the Truss Plate Institute and the Wood Trust Council of America; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on plate connectors, bearing plates, and metal bracing components.

C. Shop Drawings: Show truss configurations, sizes, spacing, size and type of plate connectors, cambers, framed openings, bearing and anchor details, and bridging and bracing.
   1. Include identification of engineering software used for design.
   2. Provide shop drawings stamped or sealed by design engineer registered in North Carolina.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and erect trusses in accordance with BCSI 1. Comply with AITC recommendations and manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Protect trusses from weather and condensation. Trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration must be inspected by the truss plate manufacturer or other acceptable inspection agency before concealment. Replace trusses which inspection determines to be damaged or defective.

C. Store trusses in vertical position resting on bearing ends.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Truss Plate Connectors:
   1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc: www.alpeng.com.
   2. MiTek Industries, Inc: www.mii.com.
   3. Truswal Systems: www.truswal.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Lumber:
   1. Grade: SPIB (GR), Grade 2, minimum.
   2. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.

B. Steel Connectors: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 coating; die stamped with integral teeth; thickness as indicated.

C. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate trusses to achieve structural requirements specified.

B. Brace wood trusses in accordance with TPI DSB-89 and BCSI 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that supports and openings are ready to receive trusses.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI DSB-89 and BCSI 1; maintain a copy of each TPI document on site until installation is complete.

B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

D. Install permanent bridging and bracing.

E. Frame openings between trusses with lumber in accordance with Section 06100.

END OF SECTION 06173

SECTION 06200 – FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY
A. Wood trim (window & display case), corner boards and wood shelving units.
B. Cedar siding and trim boards for exterior and interior use.

1.02 REFERENCES
A. ASTM D 226 – Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 1997a
B. WWPA G-5 Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association; 1998.

1.03 SUBMITTALS
A. Plastic Laminate:
   1. Product data.
   2. Samples for verification: 8- by 10-inch piece of each type, pattern, and color.
B. Samples- cedar: Submit two 12-inch samples for each cedar siding material and finish.
C. Coordinate installation of woodwork with other work to avoid damage.
D. Contract Closeout Submittals: Warranty on exterior cedar siding.

1.04 WARRANTY
A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, but not a limitation of, other rights the owner may have against the contractor.
B. Exterior cedar siding, soffits, and trim boards: furnish manufacturer's standard warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WOODWORK
A. All Woodwork Finishes: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 WOOD MATERIALS
A. Lumber: Species and grade as indicated; lumber ready for installation shall comply with WM 4, "General Requirements For Wood Molding," Wood Molding and Millwork Producers (WMMP).
   1. Specie(s):
      a. Plain sawn Red Oak at display cases and Western Red Cedar window picture frame trim.
      b. "Pine": Plain sawn Spruce or Idaho white pine at window extensions, and storage shelving.
      c. Western Red Cedar for interior siding boards and horizontal band boards for walls and ceilings at the rest area building. Also for exterior siding, soffit and trim boards.
         1) Cedar Band: 1x6 & 1x12 Clear (no knots)- Natural stain – install as shown.
         2) Cedar Field: 1x6 Clear (no knots) T&G- Natural stain – install as shown, blind nail.
         3) Cedar Board: 1x6 Clear (no knots)- Natural stain – install as shown.
         4) Cedar Accent: 1x6 & Clear (no knots)- Natural stain – install as shown.
         5) Cedar Trim: 1x2 Clear (no knots)- Natural stain – install as needed.
   2. Softwood: Comply with NIST PS 20 and grade in accordance with the grading rules of the grading and inspection agency applicable to the species.
   3. For transparent finish, use only solid pieces of lumber; WM 4 N-grade.
   4. For opaque finish, pieces which are glued up may be used; WM 4 N- or P-grade.
   5. Moisture content: Not greater than that required by applicable grading rules; provide kiln-dried lumber.
   6. Provide lumber dressed on all exposed faces, unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Do not use twisted, warped, bowed, or otherwise defective lumber.
   8. Sizes indicated are nominal, unless otherwise indicated.
   9. Do not mark or color lumber, except where such marking will be concealed in finish work.

B. Plywood: Types, grades, and cores as indicated.
   1. Medium density overlaid plywood: NBS PS 1, Special Exterior MDO.
   2. Plywood in concealed locations: Comply with NBS PS 1, Grade C minimum.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in sizes and shapes indicated and using details indicated.
B. Complete fabrication and assembly in shop.
   1. Ease edges of solid lumber members where indicated, using:
      a. 1/16-inch radius for members 1 inch or less nominal thickness.
      b. 1/8-inch radius for members more than 1 inch nominal thickness.
C. Where woodwork is indicated to be field finished, sand smooth, fill nail holes, clean thoroughly, and otherwise prepare for finishing.
D. Standing and Running Trim: Miter exposed ends of members to match profile.
   1. Rout out backs of flat members over 2 inches wide, unless ends are exposed.
   2. Kerf backs of flat members over 4 inches wide, except where ends are exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that blocking and backings have been installed at appropriate locations for anchorage.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Do not begin installation of interior woodwork until potentially damaging construction operations are complete in the installation area.
B. Make joints neatly, with uniform appearance.
C. Install woodwork in correct location, plumb and level, without rack or warp.
   1. Where adjoining surfaces are flush, install with maximum 1/16-inch offset.
   2. Where adjoining surfaces are separated by a reveal, install with maximum 1/8-inch offset.
D. Cut woodwork precisely to fit.
E. Secure woodwork to blocking or use anchors indicated.
   1. Where anchorage method is not indicated, conceal all fasteners where possible.
   2. Where exposed nailing is required or indicated, use finishing nails, countersink, and fill.
F. Repair damaged and defective woodwork to eliminate visual and functional defects; where repair is not possible, replace woodwork.
G. Standing and Running Trim: Use longest pieces available and as few joints as possible.
   1. Stagger joints in built-up trim members. Miter all vertical joints tight at 45 degrees at interior T&G Cedar wall siding and fascia corners. Miter external and miter internal corners.
   2. Use diagonal (scarfed) joints in lengths of trim.
   3. Cope or miter at inside corners and miter at outside corners; fit tightly.
   4. Allowed variation in plumb and level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
   5. Install by blind-nailing where possible. Use face-nailing with fine finishing nails countersunk and filled at starter course only.
H. Panel Type Paneling:
   1. Arrange panels for best appearance.
   2. Install with tight joints, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Install by face-nailing with fine finishing nails countersunk and filled.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect woodwork and column cover from damage and maintain design environmental conditions.

END OF SECTION 06200

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07160 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Substrate preparation.
   2. Bituminous dampproofing for new foundation walls.
   3. Edge and penetration detailing material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical product information and installation instructions which demonstrate that products comply with project requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver dampproofing materials to project site in factory-sealed containers.
B. Store materials in dry, well-ventilated space.

1.04 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install dampproofing only when site weather conditions are acceptable per manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Ventilation: Provide sufficient ventilation during application and curing of dampproofing to prevent buildup of toxic or flammable fumes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING MATERIALS

A. Cold-Applied Cut-Back Semimastic Asphalt: Solvent-based asphaltic dampproofing mastic of brushing (medium) consistency, fibrated, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 4479, Type I; asbestos free.

2.02 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforcing Fabric: Woven or nonwoven glass fiber, treated with organic binders and coated for compatibility with dampproofing bitumen.
B. Detailing Mastic: Asphalt-based plastic roof cement, trowel consistency, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 4586.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are smooth, sound, clean, and dry, and that elements which will penetrate dampproofing have been completed and are rigidly installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove honeycomb, aggregate pockets, fins, ridges, and projecting rough areas.
B. Fill cracks, holes, depressions, and irregularities with latex patching mortar or detailing mastic as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
C. Form fillets (cants) at inside corners and around projecting elements using latex patching mortar or detailing mastic.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with dampproofing manufacturer's instructions for handling, preparation, application, and protection of dampproofing materials.

3.04 BELOW-GRADE DAMPPROOFING

A. Form flashings at outside corners, changes in plane, and penetrations. Apply coating of dampproofing or detailing mastic, embed layer of fiberglass reinforcing extending at least 12 inches onto dampproofing surface, and topcoat with another layer of dampproofing or detailing mastic.
B. Apply a uniform coat of semimastic dampproofing using spray applicator, brush, or mop. Coverage, 4-1/2 to 5-1/2 gallons per 100 square feet to provide minimum 30-mil dry film thickness.
C. Apply a "touch-up" coating over areas where coating is thin or has not formed a smooth lustrous surface.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. Before covering or backfilling dampproofing, notify the Engineer that the dampproofing is ready for inspection.

3.06 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Take measures required to protect completed dampproofing after installation.
B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent surfaces using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by the manufacturer of the surface.

END OF SECTION 07160

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Extruded polystyrene board.
   2. See Section 07211- Foamed-In-Place Insulation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Resistance (R-value): The temperature difference in degrees F between the two surfaces of a material of given thickness, required to make 1 Btu of energy flow through 1 square foot of the material in 1 hour.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit for each product specified in this section.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Foamed Plastic Insulation: Minimize period between product delivery and actual installation. Protect against exposure to flame, sparks, or excessive heat. Minimize exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard preformed insulation units, sized for proper fit in indicated applications.
B. Blanket/Batt Insulation: Where installation of blanket/batt insulation is indicated, glass fiber blanket/batt complying with requirements below.
C. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Manufactured by extrusion process with integral high density skin:
   1. Type VII (ASTM C 578): 60.0 psi compressive strength.
   2. Total R-value: 7.5.
   3. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
      a. Amoco Foam Products Company.
      b. Dow U.S.A.
      c. DiversiFoam Products Company.
      d. UC Industries, Inc.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide accessories as necessary to properly install specified products.
   Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive, complying with fire performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's recommendations and installation sequence. Provide permanent placement and support of insulation.

B. Install materials in a manner which will maximize continuity of thermal envelope. Use a single layer of insulation wherever possible to achieve indicated requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Insulation Boards:
   1. Extruded polystyrene insulation:
      a. Foundation installation: Provide installation capable of sustaining subsequent construction work without damage or displacement
         1. Adhesive: Use insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive to attach insulation boards to foundation. Maximize contact between board surface and substrate.
      b. Under-slab installation: Do not install insulation before compaction of subgrade is verified. Provide installation capable of sustaining subsequent construction work without damage or displacement.
D. Insulation Blankets/Batts:
   1. Application: Wood-framed construction:
      a. Unfaced insulation: Friction-fit insulation between framing members.
      b. Support ceiling insulation with plastic mesh.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07311 – ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
C. Associated metal flashings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.
B. Section 07631 - Gutters and Downspouts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D225 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2007.
B. ASTM D 226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2006.
C. ASTM D 3161 - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method); 2008b.
D. ASTM D 3462 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced With Mineral Granules; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics.
C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings.
D. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern; for color selection.
E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the recommendations of NRCA Steep Roofing Manual.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's standard 30 year warranty on shingles.
B. Submit General contractor's workmanship 2 year warranty.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install shingles or eave protection membrane when surface temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.01 SHINGLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Georgia Pacific: www.gp.com.
   2. CertainTeed Roofing Products: www.certainteed.com
   3. GAF Materials Corporation: www.gaf.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

B. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462; Class A fire resistance.
   1. Weight: 300 lb/100 sq ft.
   2. Style: Laminated overlay, shingle style to match existing.
   3. Color: To match existing, from the Manufacturer's current standard color selection palette by Architect.

2.02 SHINGLES

A. Ice Protection underlayment: Rubberized asphalt sheet membrane, self-adhering, minimum 40 mils thick, 36-inch wide rolls; minimum tensile strength 250 psi, in accordance with ASTM D 146.

B. Underlayment: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt, unperforated, complying with ASTM D 226, Type I ("No.15"), 36" wide rolls.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, of hot-dipped zinc coated steel, 12 gage, 0.105 inch shank diameter, 3/8 inch head diameter, of sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing or 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or decking.

B. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents.

C. Ridge Vents: Plastic, extruded with vent openings that do not permit direct water or weather entry (rated for 8"/hour rainfall and 130 mph winds); flanged to receive shingles, color and design compatible with shingle system..

2.04 METAL FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, ridge vents, open valley flashing, chimney flashing, dormer flashing, and other flashing indicated.
   1. Form flashings to profiles indicated on Drawings.
   2. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch on underside.
   3. Coat concealed surfaces of flashings with bituminous paint.

B. Sheet Metal: Prefinished aluminum, 0.016 inch thick; PVC coating, color compatible with shingles.

C. Bituminous Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.04 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

B. Verify that deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.

C. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.

D. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.

E. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.05 PREPARATION

A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch with deck tape.
B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.
D. Install eave edge flashings tight with fascia boards. Weather lap joints 2 inches and seal with plastic cement. Secure flange with nails spaced 6 inches on center.

3.06 INSTALLATION – ICE PROTECTION UNDERLAYMENT

A. Install ice protection underlayment (ice dam protection) from eave edge to minimum 2 feet up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
B. Install ice protection underlayment under valley flashing, and under flashing at all roof penetrations.
C. Install per manufacturer's requirement.

3.07 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT

A. At Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches. Stagger end laps of each consecutive layer. Nail in place. Weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
B. Items projecting through or mounted on roof: Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement.

3.08 INSTALLATION – VALLEY PROTECTION

A. Install one ply of smooth surfaced roll roofing, minimum 18 inches wide, centered over valleys.
B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches.
C. Nail in place minimum 18 inches on center, 1 inch from edges.

3.09 INSTALLATION – METAL FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install flashings in accordance with NRCA requirements.
B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
C. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

3.10 INSTALLATION – SHINGLES

A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Fasten individual shingles using 2 nails per shingle, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
   2. Fasten strip shingles using 4 nails per strip, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
B. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5 inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area. Provide double course of shingles at eaves.
C. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
D. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
E. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

END OF SECTION 07311

SECTION 07625 – SHEET METAL GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Gutters and downspouts for the new **Rest Area building addition.**

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.
B. Samples: Submit 3x6 -inch samples of each type of metal and finish required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. **Englert LeafGuard*** or Dixie GutterGuard or Gutter Shutter Co.: Prefinished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for indicated applications.
   1. Minimum thickness: 0.027 inch thick, unless indicated otherwise.
   2. Finish: 70 percent "Kynar 500" or "Hylar 5000" resin finish over epoxy primer; minimum system thickness 1.0 mil. Provide manufacturer's standard prime coat on underside.
      a. Color: "**Brown**", to match existing gutters.
   3. Provide strippable plastic protective film on prefinished surface.

2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant metal of same material as the material being fastened, or other material recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish and color of exposed fastener heads to finish and color of sheet material being fastened.
B. Joint Adhesive: Two-component noncorrosive epoxy adhesive, recommended by metal manufacturer for sealing of nonmoving joints.
C. Bituminous Coating: Heavy bodied, sulfur-free, asphalt-based paint; FS TT-C-494.

2.03 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Form sheet metal to match profiles indicated, substantially free from oil-canning, fish-mouths, and other defects.
B. Comply with SMACNA "Engineerural Sheet Metal Manual" for applications indicated.
C. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible.
   1. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
   1. Gage: As recommended by SMACNA or metal manufacturer for application, but in no case less than gage of metal being secured.

2.04 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Fabricate from prefinished aluminum sheet. Coordinate and field verify to match existing. Notify architect if existing gutter and downspout sizes cannot be matched.
   1. Gutter: 3-3/4 inch by 5-1/4 inch minimum size.
   2. Downspouts: 3 inch by 4 inch size.
B. Provide expansion joints in gutters at spacing not to exceed 30 feet.
C. Provide sheet metal baffles 6 inches high with legs 18 inches long at gutter corners below roof valleys.
D. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
E. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
F. See SECTION 02712 - SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEMS FOR STRUCTURES for black plastic downspout boots or downspout adapters

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Except as indicated otherwise, comply with sheet metal manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations in the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair or replace work which is damaged or defaced, as directed by the Engineer.
B. Protect sheet metal work as recommended by the installer so that completed work will be clean, secured, and without damage at Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 07625

SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. The sealing of joints indicated on schedule at the end of this section.
   2. The sealing of other joints indicated on drawings.
B. Joints of a nature similar to that of joints indicated on the schedule shall be sealed with same sealer, whether indicated on drawings to be sealed or not.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substrates:
   1. M-type substrates: Concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, mortar, natural stone. The term "masonry" means brick, stone, and concrete masonry work.
   2. G-type substrates: Glass and transparent plastic glazing sheets.
   3. A-type substrates: Metals, porcelain, glazed tile, and smooth plastics.
   4. O-type substrates: Wood, unglazed tile; substrates not included under other categories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.
B. Samples for Color Selection. (Products exposed to view only.)

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sealers if any of the following conditions exist:
   1. Air or substrate temperature exceeds the range recommended by sealer manufacturers.
   2. Substrate is wet, damp, or covered with snow, ice, or frost.
B. Dimensional Limitations: Do not install sealers if joint dimensions are less than or greater than that recommended by sealer manufacturer; notify the Engineer and get sealer manufacturer's recommendations for alternative procedures.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Submit Manufacturer's written warranty for failures in sealer work that occur within 5 years after Final Acceptance, without reducing or otherwise limiting any other rights to correction which the owner may have under the contract documents. Failure is defined as failure to remain weather-tight due to faulty materials. Correction is limited to replacement of sealers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. General: Provide only products which are recommended and approved by their manufacturer for the specific use to which they are put and which comply with all requirements of the contract documents.
   1. Provide only materials which are compatible with each other and with joint substrates.
   2. Colors of exposed sealers: As selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.
B. Manufacturers: Products of the manufacturers listed or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents will be among those considered acceptable.
   1. Silicone sealants:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation.
      b. Pecora Corporation.
      c. GE Silicones.

2.02 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants - General: Chemically curing elastomeric sealants of types indicated, complying with ASTM C 920, including specific Type, Grade, Class, and Uses indicated, as well as all other requirements specified.
   1. Where movement capability exceeding that measured by ASTM C 920 is specified, sealant shall withstand the total movement indicated while remaining in compliance with the other requirements specified, when tested in accord with ASTM C 719, with base joint width measured at the time of application.
   2. For M-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use M.
   3. For G-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use G.
   4. For A-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use A.
   5. For O-type substrates: Comply with requirements for Use M (minimum) and Use O for the particular substrate.

B. Medium Movement Silicone Sealant: One- or two-part non-acid-curing, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, plus movement capability of more than 25 percent but less than 50 percent in both extension and compression.

C. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: One-part, Type S,
Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, formulated with fungicide, for interior use on nonporous substrates, color to match glazed wall tile.

2.03 SILICONE-LATEX SEALANTS

A. Silicone-Latex Emulsion Sealant: One-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable at H.M. frames and gray to match wall tile; complying with ASTM C 834 use at fiber-cement siding and panel joints.

2.04 SEALANT BACKERS

A. Backers - General: Nonstaining; recommended or approved by sealant manufacturer for specific use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Do not begin joint sealer work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to keep primers and sealers off of adjacent surfaces which would be damaged by contact or by cleanup. Remove tape as soon as practical.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with sealer manufacturers' installation instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified.

3.03 SCHEDULE OF JOINT SEALERS

A. Exterior Joints at fiber-cement siding and panel joints.
   1. Use Silicone-Latex sealants, paintable type.
   2. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

B. Interior inside corners of all glazed tile walls; Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant color to match tile.

C. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealer Is Indicated:
   1. Use one of the following sealants:
      a. Use Silicone-Latex sealants, paintable type.
      b. Mildew-resistant silicone sealant at all ceramic tile corners (color to match gray wall tile) and at fixtures.
   2. Use bond-breaker tape.
   3. Joint shape: Concave joint configuration.

END OF SECTION 07900

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standard steel doors and frames.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. SDI 100-1991 -- Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames; Steel Door Institute; 1991.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product information indicating compliance with specified requirements.
B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings for fabrication and installation of specified items, coordinated with opening schedule included in contract documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Comply with SDI 100.
B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: In compliance with NFPA 80 and labeled per ASTM E 152 by agency acceptable to governing authorities.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in crates or cartons suitable for storage at the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
   1. Benchmark Commercial Door Products.
   2. Curries Company/Essex Industries, Inc.
   3. Steelcraft Manufacturing Company/Masco Industries.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheets, Hot-Rolled: ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568, commercial quality, pickled and oiled.
B. Steel Sheets, Cold-Rolled: ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568, commercial quality, matte finish exposed, oiled.
C. Steel Sheets, Galvanized: ASTM A 591, electrolytic zinc-coated, Class A, mill phosphatized.
D. Anchorages: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge.
E. Fasteners and Inserts: Units standard with manufacturer.
   1. Exterior walls: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized, Class C or D.

F. Primer Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive coating, suitable to receive finish coatings specified.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Exposed Door Faces: Fabricate from cold-rolled steel.
B. Frames: Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel.
C. Seal top and bottom edges integrally with door construction, or use minimum 16 gauge steel channels to form flush closure.
D. Exposed Screws and Bolts: Where required, provide only countersunk, flat Phillips-head fasteners.
E. Hardware Preparation: Comply with DHI A115 series specifications.
   1. Locations: Comply with final shop drawings.
F. Shop Painting:
   1. Primer: Apply primer evenly to achieve full protection of all exposed surfaces.

2.04 STEEL DOORS

A. General: Fabricate steel doors in accordance with requirements of SDI 100.
B. Interior Doors:
   1. Grade II - Heavy-Duty, Model 1 - Full Flush.
   2. Minimum thickness: 16 gauge exterior with insulated cores at exterior.

2.05 STEEL FRAMES

A. General: Fabricate steel frames for scheduled openings, in styles and profiles as shown, using concealed fasteners.
   1. Minimum thickness: 14 gauge exterior.
   2. Construction: Mitered and welded corners; foam frames for insulated installation.
B. Guards: Weld protective covers to back of hardware openings at locations where grout, plaster, or other materials might interfere with hardware operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
   1. Comply with detailed installation requirements of final shop drawings.
B. Frame Installation: General: Adhere to provisions of SDI 105.
   1. Seal all exterior door frames with polyurethane foam sealant.
   2. Anchors: Provide 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels and minimum 18 gage base anchors.
   3. Fire-rated openings: Comply with requirements of NFPA 80.
C. Door Installation:
   1. General: Comply with requirements and clearances specified in SDI 100.
   2. Fire-rated doors: Comply with NFPA 80 requirements and clearances.

3.02 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Touch-Up: At locations where primer has been abraded or minor rusting has occurred, sand smooth and spray-apply compatible primer.
B. Final Operating Adjustments: Check hardware at all openings for proper operation of doors, making final corrections as required to assure that work of this section is complete and undamaged.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08143 – STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood doors and frames, stile and rail design.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06200 - Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.
B. Section 09900 - Painting and Coating: Site finishing doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program, www.awiqcp.org; current edition at www.awiqcp.org.
B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Indicate stile and rail core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
C. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, factory machining criteria.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
E. Warranty, executed in NCDOT's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Include coverage for warping beyond specified installation tolerances and defective materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Stile and Rail Wood Doors:
   1. Eggers Industries: www.eggersindustries.com,
   2. Maiman Company: www.maiman.com,
   3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.: www.marshfielddoors.com, or equal.

2.02 DOORS

A. Quality Level: Knotty Red Adler, Knotty Cherry, or Knotty Red Maple species, Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick; solid lumber construction; with crossbucks; mortised and tenoned joints.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Door Frame and Trim: Wood, of same species as door 5/4 frame (hardwood) and 1x4 trim shape, butted corners; prepared for countersink style screws.

2.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Factory machine doors for finish hardware in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions. Do not machine for surface hardware.
B. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and AWI/AWMAC Quality Standards requirements.
B. Trim door width by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
C. Trim door height by cutting bottom edges to a maximum of 3/4 inch.
D. Machine cut for hardware.
E. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit, clearance, and joinery tolerances.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.04 SCHEDULE - See Drawings.

END OF SECTION 08143

SECTION 08550 – ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD WINDOWS

GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clad wood windows.

B. Glazing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Framed openings.

B. Section 06200 - Finish Carpentry: Interior wood casing.

C Section 07210 - Building Insulation: Batt insulation at window perimeter.

D. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter joint sealant and backer rod.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08 NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.

B. AAMA 611-98 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

C. AAMA 2604-05 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

D. AAMA 2605-05 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

E. ASTM C 1036-06 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

F. ASTM C 1048-04 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

G. ASTM D 2244 - Standard Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences From Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates; 1993 (Reapproved 2000).

H. ASTM D 4214 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films; 1998.

I. ASTM E 774-97 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.

J. ASTM E 330-02 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

K. ASTM E 1886 - Standard Test method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Storm Shutters Impacted by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.

L. ASTM E 1996-06 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.

M. WDMA I.S.4-07A - Water-Repellent Preservative Treatment for Millwork.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Certification: Evidence of certification to specified ratings.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in fabrication of commercial aluminum clad wood windows of types required, with not fewer than three years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver units to project site until ready to install, unless indoor storage area is available.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for:
1. Wood Members: 10 years.
2. Aluminum Cladding Structural Performance: Lifetime.
3. Exterior Aluminum Finish: Thermoset siliconized polyester finish 20 years.
4. Exterior Aluminum Finish: Kynar finish 20 years.
5. Anodized Aluminum Finish: 5 years.
6. Insulating Glass: 20 years.
7. Other Components: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Eagle Window & Door (Andersen)

2.Marvin

3.Jeld-Wen

4..Weather Shield

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 WINDOWS AND DOORS - GENERAL

A. Windows and Doors: Complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08; factory assembled and glazed, complete with weatherstripping, operating hardware and specified accessories.
1. Total Jamb Depth: As indicated on Drawings; provide factory installed jamb extensions.
2. NFRC certified thermal performance.

2.3 ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD WINDOWS

A. Fixed, Direct Set Windows: Glazing set directly into frame without separate sash members.
1. Profile: Standard Auxiliary profile.
2. Rating: CW-PG75, maximum size 60 by 96 inches (1524 by 2438 mm).
3. Jamb Depth: 2-7/8 inches (53 mm).

B. Wood Frame and Sash Members: Select kiln dried wood, water and insect repellent and preservative treated in accordance with WDMA I.S.4; wood members not fastened or adhered to cladding.
1. Wood Species: Maple or Alder: Submit samples for selection by architect.
2. Windows: Frames laminated veneer lumber (LVL), sash solid wood.
3. Doors: Frames finger jointed, panel veneer-wrapped.
4. Frame Corners: Block mitered, stapled, and sealed with silicone.
5. Sash Corners: Mortised and tenoned, glued, mechanically fastened, and sealed with silicone.
6. Interior Finish: Factory applied stain with clear satin finish polyurethane topcoat (water based).
   a. Color as selected from manufacturer's full line: Submit samples for selection by architect.

C. Aluminum Cladding: Aluminum extrusions, 0.045 inch thick minimum on both frame and sash, one piece in any one length; with mitered corners mechanically fastened with corner locks and stainless steel screws; sash cladding applied by sliding onto wood members, not fastened or adhered to wood.
1. Anodized Finish: Class 1 anodized finishes complying with AAMA 611-98.
   a. Dark Bronze.
2. Frame Color:
   a. Coffee Bean (154).
3. Sash Color: Same as frame.
4. Provide matching exterior trim in profiles as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Insulated Glazing: Sealed insulating glass; glass of thickness recommended by manufacturer for size and application; rated CBA in accordance with ASTM E 774.
1. All windows, without Decorative glass or between-the-glass blinds, shall be covered with a protective film applied to the interior and exterior lites to protect against damage and aid in final cleaning.
2. Doors and Sidelights: Both lites fully tempered, complying with ASTM C 1036 quality Q3 and ASTM C 1048, Kind FT.
3. Windows, Unless Indicated as Impact Resistant: Inboard and outboard lite annealed, complying with ASTM C 1036 quality Q3.
4. Type: High Performance Low-E4; Titanium Dioxide and Silicone Dioxide hydrophilic low-emissivity coated with Argon gas blend fill and a translucent protective film.
   a. Low-Emissivity Coating: Magnetron sputtering vapor deposition (MSVD) type applied to No.2 surface.
   b. Performance at Center of Glass: NFRC validated:
      1) Thermal Transmission: U-value of 0.25.
      2) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.41.
      3) Visible Light Transmittance (Vtc): 72 percent.
      4) Ultraviolet Transmittance (Tuv): 16 percent.
      5) ISO-CIE Damage Weighted Transmission (300 to 700 nm): 55 percent.
5. Tint: None.

B. Interior Trim and Casings: Profiles as indicated on the drawings; same species as interior frame and sash; finger jointing is acceptable for opaque finishing.

C. Structural Mullion Reinforcement: As indicated on the drawings or required to comply with local code requirements; provide drip cap at horizontal zero mullions.

D. Metal Trim Accessories: Type and configuration as required to make a complete, weatherproof installation; same finish as exterior frame.

E. Flashing: Install with flashing as shown on drawings; and at sills, 0.094 inch thick, extruded aluminum; sloped for positive wash; fit under sash leg to ½ inch beyond wall face; one piece full width of opening jamb angles to terminate sill end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. After installation adjust units for proper operation, without binding, sticking, or racking.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08550

SECTION 08710 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.
B. Final Hardware Schedule.
C. Keying Schedule: Separate schedule showing how each lock is keyed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Latching and Locking Devices: Mortise locks, unless otherwise indicated, with appropriate locking function; provide on every door.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer, with the exception of Power Door Operators as specified in 08713.

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Where a particular manufacturer's product is specified, products of other manufacturers will be considered for substitution.
B. Fasteners: Provide hardware prepared by the manufacturer with fastener holes for machine screws, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide all fasteners required for secure installation.
   2. Select fasteners appropriate to substrate and material being fastened.
   3. Use wood screws for installation in wood.
   4. Use fasteners impervious to corrosion outdoors and on exterior doors.
   5. Exposed screws: Match hardware finish.
C. Finish on All Exposed Metal Items: Satin chrome plated (626).
   1. Exceptions:
      a. Plates and bars: Satin stainless steel (630).
      b. Hinges: Where steel hinges are acceptable, use matching plated finish.
      c. As indicated for specific items.
D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009 and allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets:
   1. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.13, Operational Grade 2.
      a. Security Grade 1.
   2. Trim: Cast lever with escutcheon plate.
B. Strikes: Provide strike for each latch bolt and lock bolt.
   1. Finish to match other hardware on door.
   2. Use wrought box strikes with curved lips unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Open strike plates may be used on interior wood door frames.

2.03 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Keying: Obtain the owner's keying instructions.
   1. Match existing master key system.
   2. Provide standard cylinders for locks on all doors, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Cylinders: Minimum 7-pin pin tumbler cylinders.
   1. Construction: All parts brass, bronze, nickel silver or stainless steel.
   2. Cylinders made by manufacturers other than the lockset manufacturer will not be acceptable.
C. Keys: Nickel silver.
   1. Stamp each key with manufacturer's change symbol.

2. Provide individual change key for each lock which is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
3. Provide 3 of each change key. Master key system shall match existing: 5 master keys.

2.04 DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Closers - General:
   1. Use closers of sizes recommended by manufacturer, unless a larger size is specified.
   2. Size closer or adjust closer opening force to comply with applicable codes.
B. Surface-Mounted Closers:
   1. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.4, Grade 2.
      a. Provide the following features:
         1. PT 4D: Adjustable hydraulic back check.
         2. PT 4F: Delayed action.
   2. Style: CO2021.
   3. Parallel arms: Provide for all closers; use larger size than normal.
      1. Finish: Metallic paint finish, color similar to metal hardware on same door.
C. Wall/Floor-Mounted Stops/Holders: Comply with requirements of ANSI A156.16.
   1. Floor-mounted stops: Style: L12121.
   2. Resilient bumpers: Gray.

2.05 SEALS AND THRESHOLDS

A. Weatherstripping:
   1. At jambs and head: Replaceable bumper in surface-mounted extruded aluminum housing.
      a. Bumper: Solid neoprene, hollow bulb or loop.
   2. At bottom: Replaceable sweep in surface-mounted extruded aluminum housing.
      a. Sweep: Solid neoprene.
   3. Housing finish: Natural anodized.
B. Thresholds: Ribbed aluminum.
   1. Select style to suit changes in elevation and to fit door hardware and frames. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more that 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high.
   2. Interlocking hook type threshold: Hook strip on bottom of door, interlocking with top lip of threshold.
      a. At doors that swing in, provide internal drain and drain pan.
C. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Butyl-rubber or butyl-polyisobutylene sealant.

2.06 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Architectural door trim: Products of the following manufacturers, or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
      a. Yale Security, Inc.
      b. Hiawatha, Inc.
      c. H. B. Ives, a Harrow Company.
      d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
      e. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc.
B. Push / pulls:
   1. Decorative pulls: 1 inch round bars, radius ends, vertical(pull side) and horizontal(push side), 12 & 32 inches long respectively.
   2. Pull handles which are not mounted on plates: Fasten with through-bolts concealed under plate on opposite side.
   3. Where matching handles or bars are installed on each side of door, mount back-to-back with concealed fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Factory- or shop-prepare all work for installation of hardware.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Follow hardware manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
B. Mount at heights specified in the Door and Hardware Institute's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
   1. Exception(s): As required by applicable regulations.
C. Install hardware in correct location, plumb and level.
D. Reinforce substrates as required for secure attachment and proper operation.
E. Thresholds: Apply continuous bead of sealant to all contact surfaces before installing.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust each operable unit for correct function and smooth, free operation.
B. Adjust door closers to overcome air pressure produced by HVAC systems.
C. If hardware adjustment is completed more than one month before Pre-Final Inspection, readjust hardware not more than one week before Final Acceptance.

3.04 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

A. Deliver all keys to the owner.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. SET # HW-1 For existing door to be relocated, power door operator added per Section 08713

1 Saddle Threshold			
1 Set Weatherstripping			
1 Power Operator	See Section 08713		
1 Pivot Set	195	626	
1 Electric Pivot	EM19	626	
1 Elect Rim Exit Device	ED5200S x K157 M92 M94		630
2 Closers	See Section 08713		
1 Door Switch (Exterior)	See Section 08713		
1 Vestibule Switch (Interior)	See Section 08713		
1 Lock (existing to be reused)			

B. SET # HW-2

3 Hinge	MPB91 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US32D
1 Mortise Lock	ML2010 LWA	630
1 Surface Closer	DC6210 M71	689
1 Door Stop	443	US26D
3 Silencer	608	

C. SET # HW-3

3 Hinge	MPB91 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US32D
1 Mortise Lock	ML2057 LWA	630
1 Surface Closer	DC6210 M71	689
1 Door Stop	443	US26D
3 Silencer	608	

END OF SECTION 08710

SECTION 08713 – POWER DOOR OPERATORS

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. WORK INCLUDED: Furnish exterior and interior power door operators with visible mounting, as specified, that has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure. Automatic door operators shall be configured as follows:
   1. Single doors: Outswing or Inswing.
   2. Simultaneous pairs: Outswing or Inswing.
   3. Double Egress: Outswing and Inswing.

B. RELATED WORK:
   1. Not Used.
   2. Division 8 Section 08710 "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
   3. Division 16 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for power door operators.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA) 101: Appendix Dissimilar Materials.

B. AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF AUTOMATIC DOOR MANUFACTURERS (AAADM).

C. AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI):
   1. ANSI A156.19: For Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
   2. ICC A117.1-2009: Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) B221: Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes and Tubes.

E. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) 1990

F. BUILDING OFFICIALS AND CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)

G. INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS / UNIFORM BUILDING CODE (ICBO/UBC)

H. INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL / INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (ICC/IBC)

I. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) 101:
   1. NFPA 101: Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings & Structures.
   2. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code (NEC).

J. THE ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA) Aluminum Finishes Manual.

K. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY, INC. (USA & CANADA) UL 325: Electrical Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's complete product and installation data.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit drawings showing layout, profiles, product components including anchorage, accessories, finish and glazing details (where required).

C. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS: Submit the following:

1. Owner's Manual.
2. Warranty document as specified herein.
3. AAADM inspection compliance form completed and signed by certified AAADM inspector prior to doors being placed in operation as proof of compliance with ANSI A156.19.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. INSTALLERS QUALIFICATIONS: Installer shall be factory trained, certified by AAADM, and experienced to perform work of this section.

B. MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS: Manufacturer to have minimum (5) five years successful experience in the fabrication of automatic doors of the type required for this project. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during installation, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

C. CERTIFICATIONS: Automatic sliding door systems and options shall be factory certified to meet performance design criteria in accordance with the following standards:

1. ADA 1990: Americans With Disabilities Act
2. ANSI A156.19: For Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
3. ANSI.117.1: Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
4. NFPA 101: Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings & Structures.
5. UL 325: Electrical Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.
6. BOCA: Means of Egress, Power Operated Doors
7. ICBO/UBC: Egress Through Lobbies
8. ICC/IBC: Egress Section

D. SOURCE LIMITATIONS: Obtain automatic door operators through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. PRODUCT OPTIONS: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of automatic entrance door assemblies and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

F. POWER OPERATED DOOR STANDARD: ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

G. OPERATION: Automatic and/or Manual:

1. Automatic: Pushbutton/Push Plate switch actuates door open; door closes after time delay expires. Opening and closing force, measured 1" (25.4 mm) out from the lock stile of the door, not to exceed 15 pounds (67 N) of force to stop the door when operating in either direction. Operator to include the following variable adjustments so as to comply with ANSI Standard A156.19: Opening speed – 4 1/2 to 6 seconds; Closing speed – 4 1/2 to 6 seconds.
2. Manual: push and go: Manually pushing door activates automatic opening cycle; door closes after time delay expires (approximately 30% less than after pushbutton actuation).

H. ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS, DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

I. OPERATING RANGE: -30° F to 130° F (-34° C to 54° C)

J. OPENING FORCE REQUIREMENTS FOR EGRESS DOORS: In the event power failure to the operator, swinging automatic entrance doors shall open with a manual force, not to exceed 30 lbf (133 N) applied at 1” (25 mm) form the latch edge of the door.

K. DOOR ENERGY: The kinetic energy of a door in motion shall not exceed 1.25 lbd-ft (1.69 Nm).

L. CLOSING TIME:
1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer.
2. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully closed in not less than 1.5 seconds.

1.05 WARRANTIES

A. MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY: Units to be warranted against defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the Date of Final Acceptance.
Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights owner may have under Contract Documents.

B. DISTRIBUTOR'S WARRANTY: One year warranty: Labor & transportation charges for defective parts replacement.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

FIELD MEASUREMENTS: Verify actual dimensions/openings by field measurements before fabrication and record on shop drawings. Coordinate with fabrication and construction schedule to avoid construction delays.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. ORDERING AND DELIVERY: Comply with factory's ordering instructions and lead time requirements. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

A. STORAGE AND PROTECTION: Provide protection from exposure to harmful weather conditions and vandalism.
B.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

POWER SWING DOOR OPERATORS: HORTON AUTOMATICS HD-SWING Series 4100LE, or Stanley or Norton or Dorma or approved equal.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. MANUFACTURED DOOR UNITS: HD-SWING Series 4100LE: Surface Applied Operator with connecting arms and linkage shall provide positive control of door through entire swing; units shall permit use of butt hung and center pivot doors.

1. Mounting: The operator header shall be mounted to the surface of the existing door frame or wall.
2. Door Arms: Connecting hardware shall be a double arm arrangement that can push the door open to suit the job condition.
3. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

B. HD-SWING HEADER CASE: Shall be available in the following configurations:

1. Bottom Access: Shall be extruded aluminum case 4 1/2" x 6" (114 mm x 152 mm). This configuration will allow for bottom of header to be flush with ceiling.

C. OPERATOR: The Electric Operating Mechanism shall be Series 4000LE: Operator shall be isolation mounted and concealed in an extruded aluminum case for smooth and quiet operation. Maximum current draw shall not exceed 3.15 amps.

1. Opening Action: Shall be accomplished by a 1/8 HP D.C. permanent magnet motor working through reduction gears to the output shaft. Gear train bearings shall be sealed ball bearing types.
2. Field Adjustable Spring Closing Action: shall be accomplished by a maximum-duty Quadracoil™ spring (four independent coil springs separated by teflon discs and enclosed in an external spring box) with a lifetime warranty. The spring shall be adjustable, without removing the operator from the header, to accommodate a wide range of field conditions.
3. Independent Adjustable Closing and Latching Speed Control: The operator shall employ a rheostat module to allow for independent field adjustment of closing and latching speeds using the motor as a dynamic brake.
4. Field Adjustable Open Stop: The operator shall provide a field adjustable open stop to accommodate opening angles from 80 to 135 degrees without the need for additional components.
5. Consistent Cycle: The operator shall deliver an even, consistent open force across the entire transition from door fully closed to door open check. Additionally, the range of the force shall be field adjustable to accommodate a wide range of on-site conditions.
6. Manual Use: The operator shall function as a manual door closer in the direction of swing with or without electrical power. The operator shall deliver an even, consistent open force across the entire transition from door fully closed to door fully open.
7. Controller Protection: The controller shall incorporate the following features to ensure trouble free operation:
   a. Automatic Reset upon power up.
   b. Main fuse protection.
   c. Electronic surge protection.
   d. Internal power supply protection.
   e. Resettable sensor supply fuse protection.
8. Push Button Interface: The controller shall have push button switches with to allow for selection or change of the following parameters: carpet or timer logic, single or dual door, activation options, normal back check or large back check, push-to-open assist on/off.
9. Soft Start/Stop: A “soft-start” “soft-stop” motor driving circuit shall be provided for smooth normal opening and recycling.

10. Control Switch: Automatic door operators shall be equipped with a three position function switch to control the operation of the door. Control switch shall provide three modes of operation, Automatic, Off, and Hold-Open.

11. Master Control: Shall incorporate the following features:
    a. Adjustable time delay of 2 to 30 seconds (ANSI A156.19 requirement is 5 second minimum time delay).
    b. Infinite adjustment to opening and open check speeds including adjusting the opening force without affecting the opening speed.
    c. Immediate reversal of door motion without undue strain on the drive train. This will be accomplished by supplying stepped voltage to the motor. The door shall reverse when closing if an object stops the door.
    d. Motor Protection Circuit: A locked door motor protection circuit will be supplied that will shut off current to the motor when the door is inadvertently locked or otherwise prevented from opening.

2.03 RELATED EQUIPMENT

ACTIVATING DEVICE: Shall be located on each side of the opening as per ANSI Safety Standard A117and shall be hardwired to door operator controls. Optional wireless radio control. Activating device shall be momentary contact microswitch assembly in one of the following configurations:

A. PUSH PLATE: 4 ½” (114 mm)- 5 ¼” square, stainless steel switch. Wall mounted. Optional engravings shall be:
   1. International symbol for accessibility and “Press To Open”.

2.04 RELATED WORK REQUIREMENTS

ELECTRICAL: To be provided under Division 16: 120 or 220 VAC, 60 cycle, 1 phase, 10 amps for doors with operators in pairs, 5 amps for single doors. Non-North American voltages can be 240 VAC (operator must have 240 volt power supply)

2.05 MATERIALS, FINISHES AND FABRICATION

A. EXTRUDED ALUMINUM: ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper, anodized: Structural Header Sections: Minimum 1/8" (3 mm) thickness.

B. FINISHES (for all exposed aluminum surfaces): Shall be one of the following:
   1. 313-R1 Dark Bronze: Arch. Class 1 Anodized Coating, AA-MI2C22A44.

C. OPERATOR CONSTRUCTION: Electromechanical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

SITE VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS: Installer must verify that base conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for product installation according to with manufacturer's instructions. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of work. Do not start work until all negative conditions are corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer and manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL: Installer shall be factory trained, certified by AAADM, and experienced to perform work of this section. Install door units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances. Provide support and anchor in place.

B. DISSIMILAR MATERIALS: Comply with AAMA 101, Appendix Dissimilar Materials by separating aluminum materials and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.

C. WEATHER-TIGHT CONSTRUCTION: Install header and framing members in a bed of sealant or with joint filler or gaskets. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components of construction.

D. ELECTRICAL: General or electrical contractor to install all wiring to operator on a separate circuit breaker routed into header.

3.03 CLEANING, ADJUSTMENT AND PROTECTION

A. CLEANING: After installation, installer to take following steps:

1. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
2. Remove construction debris from construction site and legally dispose of debris.
3. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
4. Clean product surfaces and lubricate operating equipment for optimum condition and safety.

B. ADJUSTMENT: AAADM certified technician shall inspect and adjust installation to assure compliance with ANSI A156.19.

C. ADVISE CONTRACTOR: Of precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that doors will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at the time of acceptance.

D. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL: Testing Services: Factory Trained Installer shall test and inspect each swinging automatic entrance door to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable ANSI standards.

END OF SECTION 08713

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulated, display, and obscure glass.
   2. Glazing accessories.
B. Types of work in this section include work for:
   1. Exterior entry door and sidelights; see Section 08410-Metal-Framed Storefronts.
   2. Sliding glass entry door; see Section 08460.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Glazing: Provide glazing assemblies which will withstand normal conditions without failure, loss of weathertightness, or deterioration.
B. Deterioration includes:
   1. For insulating glass:
      a. Moisture or dirt between panes.
      b. Development of condensation between panes.
      c. Damage to internal coating, if any.
      d. Development of other visible indication of seal failure.
   2. For laminated glass: Development of visible delamination.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.
B. Insulating Unit Warranty.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Warranty on Insulating Glass: Fabricator's standard warranty for 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Laminated glass: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
      a. Falconer-Lewistown, Inc.
      b. Globe Amerada Glass Company.
      c. Guardian Industries Corporation.
      d. Viracon, Inc.

2.02 GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Types - General: Provide glass types fabricated of the glass products indicated.
   1. Exterior glass thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch nominal), unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where safety glazing is required by governing authorities, provide certified safety glazing.
   3. Cut or drill holes in laminated units.
B. Glass Type I - 1: Sealed insulating units at sliding and storefront entry doors and sidelights.
   1. Total thickness: 1 inch, nominal.
   2. Exterior and Interior pane: **Laminated glass**.
      a. Two-ply.
      b. Thickness of plies: 6 mm.
      c. All plies: **Heat-strengthened float glass**.
      d. Color: Outer and inner ply: Clear.

e. Interlayer thickness: 0.05 inch.
f. Shading coefficient: 0.91.
g. Winter U-value: 0.52, minimum.

C. Glass Type SG - 2: Display case Polycarbonate sheet, with mar-resistant coating; thickness: ¼ inch.
1. Provide certified safety glazing and use at display cases.
2. Color: Clear.
2. Acceptable glazing methods: Sealant, both sides.

D. Glass Type SG - 3: Obscure glass at Family Restroom door; thickness: ¼ inch safety glass.

2.03 BASIC GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Sealed Insulating Units: Factory-assembled multiple panes separated by and sealed to spacers forming air-tight, dehydrated air space(s).
1. ASTM E 774, Class B.
2. Spacer seals: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Exception: For structural adhesive glazed units use only a dual seal system, using materials determined by structural adhesive manufacturer to be compatible with structural adhesive.

B. Float Glass: Quality q3, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Heat-strengthened: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS, Type I.

C. Laminated Units: Multiple plies laminated together with interlayer, using heat and pressure, without air pockets or contaminants between plies.
1. Interlayer for all-glass units: Polyvinyl butyral sheet, specifically designed for lamination and with demonstrated long-term ability to maintain physical and visual properties under installed conditions.

D. Polycarbonate Sheet: Rigid, flat polycarbonate sheet; thicknesses as indicated.
1. Flammability: Average extent of burning less than 1 inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, using the thickness of material to be used on the project.
3. UV- and mar-resistant coating: Apply on all surfaces exposed to air.

C. Transom Grilles: Provide white coated aluminum grilles on all transom lights match grilles on sidelights.

2.04 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Installation Materials - General: Select products which have appropriate performance characteristics as recommended by glass and glazing materials manufacturers and which are compatible with all materials with which they will come into contact.

B. Heel and Toe Bead Sealant: Noncuring, nonskinning, minimum 75 percent solids, butyl or polyisobutylene rubber, complying with 802.3, Type II ductile back bedding compound, as described in AAMA 800.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with recommendations for installation contained in the FGMA "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except when specifically not recommended or prohibited by the glass or glazing material manufacturer; comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Protect glazing from edge damage during handling and installation.

C. Do not install glass that has edge damage or defects that reduce glass strength or performance or diminish appearance.

3.02 GLAZING IN FRAMES

A. Use continuous heel or toe bead at all exterior glazing.

B. Do not block weep holes.

C. Structural Adhesive Glazing: Perform glazing in strict accordance with instructions of structural glazing adhesive manufacturer and additional requirements elsewhere in the contract documents.

3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Cover exposed polycarbonate surfaces with heavy paper secured with tape, without touching glazing.
   1. Clean polycarbonate surfaces using only methods recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08800

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

SECTION 09260 – GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Gypsum wallboard and ceiling board.
   2. Drywall finishing.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Where required, provide fire-rated assemblies as listed in the following:
   1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.'s (UL) "Fire Resistance Directory."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard and Ceiling Board: ASTM C 36; maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area receiving finished gypsum board.
   1. Edges: Tapered.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, except as otherwise shown (fire-resistant type).
B. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
   1. Domtar Gypsum.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
   3. Gold Bond Building Products, a National Gypsum Division.
   4. USG Corporation.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, provide trim and accessories by manufacturer of gypsum board materials, made of galvanized steel or zinc alloy and configured for concealment in joint compound.

2.03 JOINT TREATMENT

A. General: Provide products by manufacturer of gypsum boards. Comply with ASTM C 475 and with manufacturer's recommendations for specific project conditions.
B. Joint Tape: Manufacturer's standard paper reinforcing tape.
C. Setting Type Joint Compound: Chemical hardening type, for the following applications:
   1. Exterior use: Prefilling and topping.
D. Drying Type Joint Compound: Vinyl-based type for interior use, and as follows:
   1. All-purpose type, for both embedding tape and as topping.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide miscellaneous materials as produced or recommended by manufacturer of gypsum products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216 except where exceeded by other requirements.
   1. Wherever possible, install gypsum board to minimize butt end joints.

2. Apply ceiling boards prior to installation of wallboards. Arrange to minimize butt end joints near center of ceiling area.
3. Install wallboards in a manner which will minimize butt end joints in center of wall area. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of walls.

B. Installation on Wood Framing:
1. Single-layer application: Install gypsum board by the following method:
   a. Screw attachment.

3.02 FINISHING

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216 except where exceeded by other requirements.
B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with the following level of finish per GA-214, except where indicated otherwise on the drawings:
1. Level 3: Embed tape in joint compound at all joints and interior angles. Provide two separate coats of compound at all joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Provide smooth surfaces free of tool marks and ridges.

END OF SECTION 09260

SECTION 09300 – TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glazed wall tiles.
   2. Floor paver tiles.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Construction: At locations indicated, provide fire-rated assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 and acceptable to governing authorities for designated fire ratings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification: Submit each tile type selected mounted on a minimum 12 inch square board with joints filled using selected grout.

1.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Furnish not less than 1 percent of total product installed maintenance stock for each type, color, pattern, and size of tile product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns, Tile, Grout, and Other Products: **Colors shall match the colors indicated below and as scheduled on drawings**, as manufactured by the **Dal-Tile Corporation** and/or **American Olean Tile** approved equals (American Olean Tile or Florida Tile). Colors manufactured by a tile company other than that specified, as manufactured by the Dal-Tile Corporation, must be approved as equal in color and texture by the Architect and the Roadside Unit. A manufacturer other than Dal-Tile shall submit an actual sample comparison submittal board with their **substitution samples** mounted alongside the specified Dal-Tile samples for consideration as an equal tile product by the Architect and the Roadside Unit; the proposed substitution submittal board **shall be submitted 10 days prior to the receipt of bids to Facilities Design, NCDOT, 1 S. Wilmington St., Raleigh, NC 27601**, Attn: Lisa Keel, RA.
   1. Tile trim and accessories: Match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.

2.02 TILE PRODUCTS

A. **Floor Tile**; Provide Flat Porcelain Tile with abrasive glazed finish (non-slip):
   1. The design is based on the following products:
      a. Type 1: Field: **Main floor tile**.
         1. Manufacturer: American Olean.
         2. Series: **Relevance**.
         3. Size: 24” x 24” x 3/8”.
         4. Color: **Essential Charcoal RL04 Unpolished**.
      b. Type 2: Accent:
         1. Manufacturer: American Olean.
         2. Series: **Relevance**.
         3. Size: 12” x 24” x 3/8”.
         4. Color: **Essential Charcoal RL04Textured**.

B. **Wall Tile**:
1. The design is based on the following product:
   a. Type 3: Field: **Wall:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Acacia Valley**.
      3. Size: 6” x 36” x 3/8” (Staggered Joints).
      4. Color: **#ARK AV06**.
   b. Type 4: Accent: **Wall at hand dryers:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Acacia Valley**.
      3. Size: 9” x 36” x 3/8” (Stacked Joints).
      4. Color: **#ARK AV14**.
   c. Type 5: Bullnose Corner**:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Acacia Valley**.
      3. Size: 3” x 18” x 3/8” (S-43H9 Stacked Joints).
      4. Color: **#ARK AV06**.
   d. Type 6: Tile Bench in Family Restroom**:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Acacia Valley**.
      3. Size: 6” x 36” x 3/8” (Stacked Joints).
      4. Color: **#ARK AV06**.
   e. Type 7: Cove Base:
      1. Manufacturer: American Olean.
      2. Series: **Relevance**.
      3. Size: 6” x 12”, (part number S-36C9T).
      4. Color: **Essential Charcoal RL04 Textured**.
   f. Type 8: Accent Band**:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Travertine Collection**.
      3. Size: (2)3/4” x 12” (Pencil Rail), 4”x12” (Border).
      4. Color: **#Torreon T711(Pencil Rail), Walnut PebbleTS19 (4”x12” Border)**.
   g. Type 9: Accent 1**:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Fashion Accents**.
      3. Size: 2” x 10”.
      4. Color: **Cornsilk, FA27.**
   h. Type 10: Accent 2**:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Serenade**.
      3. Size: 13-23/32” x 12-15/16” sheet mounted, random interlocking.
      4. Color: **Memphis Blues F181.**
   i. Type 11: Accent 3 and Accent 4**:**
      1. Manufacturer: Daltile Corporation.
      2. Series: **Travertine Collection**
      3. Size: Cross Cut -3/8” x Random Polished, Honed & Split-Face, 12”x12” sheet mounted.
      4. Color**: Fossil Ridge, T102.**

2. Trim units: Match color and finish of accent/floor tile (6” high Cove/Sanitary base):
   a. Shapes and sizes: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated; coordinated with indicated size and coursing of adjoining flat tile, where applicable.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. **Latex-Portland Cement Mortar:** Two-component, dry grout mix and liquid latex additive, field-mixed; complying with ANSI A118.4, for floors and walls.
   1. All components premeasured and prepackaged.
   2. Liquid latex additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion.
   3. Mix in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.04 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. **Urethane-Based Quartz Grout: By Quartz-Lock Grout, Star Quartz* or** 100% Solids Epoxy Grout **at all floors and sanitary base**; complying with ANSI A118.3.
   1. Mix in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Colors: **#245, Wheat** (wall, floor, accents & bench), **#380, charcoal gray** (cove base).

B. Approved equals: Custom Building Products or Bonsal or Hydroment

2.05 SEALANTS

A. Compatibility: Provide elastomeric sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates for project performance conditions; color shall match wall tile grout color.

B. Masonry / Silicone Sealant: Impregnating masonry sealer for interior and exterior manufactured stone surfaces and grout or ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O (for nonporous substrates) with added fungicide.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: Comply with ANSI A118.9, Durock Brand Cement Board by USG, Den-Shield by Georgia-Pacific; 1-800-327-2344, James Hardie Cement Backer Board, or approved equal.
   1. Thickness shall equal 5/8”; may be furred to match drywall material above.

B. Tile Cleaner: Product specifically acceptable to tile manufacturer and grout manufacturer for application indicated and as recommended by National Tile Promotion Federation or Ceramic Tile Institute.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: Comply with ANSI A118.9...

B. Tile Cleaner: Product specifically acceptable to tile manufacturer and grout manufacturer for application indicated and as recommended by National Tile Promotion Federation or Ceramic Tile Institute.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Tile Installation Standard: ANSI A108 series, for setting and grouting materials listed.

B. Installation Methods: Comply with TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for type of applications indicated. Tile Over Tile, TR712: Prepare existing tile floor as specified in the TCA Handbook.

C. Cementitious Backer Units: Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11.

3.02 TILE APPLICATIONS

A. Interior Floor, ½" Thin-Bed:
   1. Tile: Glazed paver.
   2. Installation method:
      a. Concrete subfloor & Existing Tile Floor: TCA F113 & TR712 (Tile Over Tile).
      b. Bond coat: Latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.5.
      c. Joints shall be ¼" wide.
   3. Grout: Sand-portland cement.

B. Interior Wall, ½" Thin-Bed for large tile units:
   1. Tile: Glazed wall.
   2. Installation method:
      a. Cementitious backer units on studs: TCA W244.
      b. Bond coat: Latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.5.
   4. Grout: Latex-portland cement.

C. Tolerances: Maximum variation in floor and wall finished surface/sub-structures shall not exceed 1/8" in 10'-0" from the required tile surface plane. All individual tile edges shall align with adjacent tile edges and no greater than a 1/64" offset variation shall be acceptable.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean tile surfaces after installation is complete.

B. Protection: Apply neutral protective cleaner to tile after installation if recommended by tile manufacturer. Overlay completed tile installation with Kraft paper for protection from subsequent construction activities.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: At time of completing installation, deliver stock of maintenance materials to the owner. Furnish products matching those actually installed, packaged for storage and clearly labeled.
   1. Floor tile: 2 percent of each variety installed and/or a minimum of 10 units of each accent color or trim units, whichever is the greatest quantity.
   2. Wall Tile: 2 percent of each variety installed and/or a minimum of 10 units of each accent color or trim units, whichever is the greatest quantity.

END OF SECTION 09300

SECTION 09772-DECORATIVE FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

2.3 SUMMARY (1.0-2.2 NOT USED)

A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum wallboard.
   1. Aluminum PVC trim.
   2. PVC Wall base.

B. Products Not Furnished or Installed under This Section:
   1. Gypsum [Cementitious] substrate board.
   2. Resilient Base.

2.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06100- Rough Carpentry

B. Section 09260 – Gypsum Board System

C. Section 09900 - Painting

2.5 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
   1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
   2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
   3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
   4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
   5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
   6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
   7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

B. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer’s standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

2.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
   1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
      a. Wall Required Rating – Class A

2.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.

B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (70°) for 48 hours prior to installation.

2.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work

B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
   1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

2.10 WARRANTY

A.Furnish one year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Marlite; www.marlite.com. Basis of design: Marlite Standard FRP

B. Fiber-Tech Industries, Inc.; www.fiber-tech.net

C. Kal-Lite; www.kal-lite.com

3.2 PANELS

A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
   1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
   2. Dimensions:
      a. Thickness – 0.090 “ (2.29mm) nominal
      b. Width - 4'-0” (1.22m) nominal
      c. Length: As indicated on the drawings nominal
   3. Tolerance:
      a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 “ (3.175mm)
      b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 “ for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32 “ (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels

B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
   1. Flexural Strength - 1.0 x 10^4 psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
   2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1 x 10^5 psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
   3. Tensile Strength - 7.0 x 10^3 psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
   4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6 x 10^5 psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
   5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
   6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
   7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256

C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.

D. Front Finish:
   a. Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer's standard palette.
   b. Surface: Smooth
   c. Fire Rating: Class A.
   d. Size: As indicated on drawings.

3.3 BASE

A. Base Molding for 0.090 " (2.29mm) thick FRP Panels
   1. Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer's standard palette.

3.4 MOLDINGS

Aluminum Trim: Heavy weight extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy prefinished at the factory.
   1. Profiles :
      a. F 550 Inside Corner, 8' length
      b. F 561 Outside Corner, 8' length
      c. F 565 Division, 8' length
      d. F 570 Edge, 8' length
      e. Color: Brite Anodized

3.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
   1. Match panel colors.
   2. Length to suit project conditions.

B. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
   1. FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
   2. Construction Adhesive - Flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive, formulated for fast, easy application.
   3. Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive.

C. Sealant:
   1. Clear Silicone Sealant.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
   1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24” (61cm) on-center.

B. Repair defects prior to installation.
   1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer’s requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

4.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.

B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8” (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.4m) of panel.
   1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
   2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8” (3mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.
      a. Space at 8” (200mm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1” from panel edge.
      b. Space at in field in rows 16’ (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12” (30.48 cm) maximum on center.

C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
   1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
      a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer’s recommendations.
      b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.

D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
   1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 “ (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
   2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

4.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.

B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 09772

SECTION 09900 – PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
1. Painting and finishing of exposed exterior items and surfaces.
2. Painting and finishing of exposed interior items and surfaces.

1.02 DEFINITIONS
A. DFM (dry film mils): Thickness, measured in mils, of a coat of paint in the cured state.

1.03 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data sheets for each coating.
B. Color and Texture Samples:
1. Provide for each coating system, color, and texture and applied to representative substrate samples.
   a. Prepare samples to show bare, prepared surface and each successive coat.
   b. Label each sample with coating name and color.
2. Miscellaneous substrates: 12-by-12-inch hardboard.
3. Concrete: 8-inch square samples.
4. Wood: 8-inch square samples for surfaces; 8-inch long samples for trim.
5. Metal: 5-by-7-inch samples.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Materials: All coating materials required by this section shall be provided by a single manufacturer, unless otherwise required or approved.
B. Applicator: Firm with successful experience in painting work similar in scope to work of this project.
1. Maintain throughout duration of the work a crew of painters who are fully qualified to satisfy requirements of the specifications.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers bearing coating name and color, material composition data, date of manufacture, legal notices if applicable, and mixing, thinning, and application instructions.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Apply coatings only under the following environmental conditions:
1. Provide continuous ventilation and heating to prevent accumulation of hazardous fumes and to maintain surface and ambient temperatures above 45 degrees F for 24 hours before, during, and for 48 hours after application of finishes, or longer if required to obtain fuel cure as indicated by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 COORDINATION
A. Coordination: Where special coatings will be applied over shop coatings specified in other sections, coordinate work of such other sections to ensure that only approved, compatible primers are applied.

1.08 MAINTENANCE STOCK
A. At time of completing application, deliver stock of maintenance material to the owner. Furnish not less than one properly labeled and sealed 1-gallon can of each type of finish coat of each color, taken from lots furnished for the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The brand-name products listed in the schedule at the end of this section and made by the following manufacturer of Low or No V.O.C. paints are the basis of the contract documents:
   1. **The Glidden Company* - Lifemaster.**

B. Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered in accordance with standard substitution procedures:
   1. Devoe & Raynolds Company - Lifemaster.
   2. Benjamin Moore & Company - Pristine EcoSpec.
   3. Sherwin Williams Company - Health Spec.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Colors:
   1. For multicoat systems, apply each coat using a successively darker tint or shade, unless approved otherwise.
   2. Top coat colors: As shown on drawings and schedules.

B. **Lead Content:**
   1. **Not more than 0.06 percent lead** by weight (calculated as lead metal) in the total nonvolatile content of the paint or the equivalent measure of lead in the dried film.
   2. Exception: Where permitted by applicable regulations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Apply coatings to surfaces that are clean and properly prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remove dirt, dust, grease, oils, and foreign matter. Prepare surface for proper texture necessary to optimum coating adhesion and intended finished appearance. Plan cleaning, preparation, and coating operations to avoid contamination of freshly coated surfaces.
   1. Do not apply coatings to labels that identify equipment, fire-resistance ratings, etc.
   2. Remove hardware, cover plates, and similar items before applying coatings.
   3. Provide protection for non-removable items not scheduled for coating. After application of coatings, install removed items. Use only skilled workmen for removal and replacement of such items.
   4. Protect surfaces not scheduled for coating. Clean, repair, or replace to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surfaces inadvertently spattered or coated.
   5. Allow substrate to dry thoroughly. Test for moisture in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations before applying coatings.
   6. Intricate fabricated shapes may be pickled in lieu of hand or power tool cleaning.
   7. Before hand or power tool cleaning, remove visible oil, grease, soluble welding residue, and salts by solvent cleaning. After hand or power tool cleaning, re-clean surfaces if necessary.
   8. Before touching up coatings damaged by handling or welding, re-prepare damaged surfaces.

3.03 MIXING AND THINNING

A. Remove and discard any skin formed on surface of coatings in containers. Discard any containers where skin comprises 2 percent or more of the remaining material. Do not add thinner except as

specifically recommended (not merely permitted) by the coating manufacturer for proper coating application under the circumstances prevailing at the project site when application equipment recommended by the coating manufacturer is employed. Use only the quantities and the types of thinner recommended.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. General:
   1. Apply coatings in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions and using application method best suited for obtaining full, uniform coverage of surfaces to be coated.
   2. Apply each coat to achieve the dry film thickness per coat recommended by the coating manufacturer. Application rates in excess of those recommended and fewer numbers of coats than specified will not be accepted.
   3. Completed coatings shall be free of defects such as runs, sags, variations in color, lap or brush marks, holidays, and skips.
   4. Apply coatings according to the schedule at the end of this section and as otherwise indicated. Coat all similar surfaces not specifically mentioned unless specifically exempted.
   5. Coat front and back of miscellaneous items such as covers, access panels, and grilles. Apply fully finish coats behind movable items of furniture and equipment before installation. Apply prime coat only behind non-movable items of furniture and equipment before installation.
   6. Sand gloss coats before applying subsequent coatings.
B. Remove coatings not in compliance with this specification, re-clean and re-prepare surfaces as specified, and apply coatings to comply with the contract documents.
C. Scheduling:
   1. Apply first coat of material to properly prepared surfaces without delay.
      a. Apply successive coats within the time limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.05 PRIME COATS

A. General:
   1. Field apply bottom coats scheduled except where the contract documents require shop coating of ferrous metals.
   2. Ferrous metals that have not been shop primed shall be field primed promptly after arrival at the site or shall be stored away from the effects of weather.
   3. Re-prepare and retouch damaged prime coats using approved, compatible primer.
B. Primers for Wood and Wood Products:
   1. Apply first coat to wood upon receipt at the site and before wood is exposed to sun or rain.
   2. Back-prime concealed surfaces and cut edges of exterior wood trim prior to installation.

3.06 FINISH COATS

A. Number of Coats and Minimum Coating Thickness:
   1. Apply not less than the number of coats indicated.
   2. Apply each coat to achieve not less than the dry film thicknesses indicated per coat.
   3. Apply additional coats at no additional cost to the owner when necessary to achieve complete hiding, uniform texture, or uniform sheen and appearance.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:
   1. Clean work area on a daily basis; dispose of spent materials and empty containers. If requested, turn over the Engineer all empty coatings containers used during the course of each day.
   2. Remove all trace of coatings from adjacent surfaces not scheduled to be coated. Remove by appropriate methods that do not damage surfaces.
B. Protection:
   1. Protect work against damage until fully cured. Provide signs identifying wet surfaces until surfaces are adequately cured.
   2. Shortly before final acceptance of the project, examine surfaces for damage to coatings and restore coatings to new, undamaged condition.

3. Touch-up of minor damage will be acceptable where result is not visibly different from surrounding surfaces. Where result is different either in color, sheen, or texture, recoat entire surface.

3.08 SCHEDULE OF COATINGS FOR INTERIOR NONTRAFFIC SURFACES

A. **Gypsum Wallboard: Walls & ceilings.**
   1. Latex acrylic, Eggshell finish.
      a. Bottom coat: Ultra-Hide 1260 Airless High-Build Flat Interior Primer / Finish; 1.1DFM.
      b. Intermediate coat: Same as top coat.
      c. Top coat: Sherwin Williams High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Eggshell Enamel (color **# SW 7016**, **"Mindful Gray"** walls & ceilings.

B. **Ferrous Metal: Hollow Metal Frame and Door.**
   1. Lifemaster Pro HB Acrylic Coating, Semigloss.
      a. Bottom coat: `Devoe Coatings DevGuard 4160 Multi-purpose Tank & Structural Primer.
      b. Intermediate coat: Same as top coat.
      c. Top coat: Sherwin Williams High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Eggshell Enamel (color **# SW 7016**, **"Mindful Gray"**.

C. **Wood: Doors & frames, windows, horizontal band/trim, display cabinet, shelving, trusses & plywood ceiling.**
   1. Varnish, satin (stained wood doors).
      a. Stain: WoodPride 1700 Interior Oil Wood Finishing Stain, (color *"Natural Cedar"****).***
      b. Bottom and intermediate coats: WoodPride 1908 Interior Polyurethane Gloss Varnish.
      c. Top coat: WoodPride 1902 Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.

D. **Wood: Interior Cedar T&G siding at walls & ceilings (where shown on plans).**
   1. Varnish, satin finish.
      a. Stain: WoodPride 1902 Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.
      b. Bottom and intermediate coats: WoodPride 1902 Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.

3.09 SCHEDULE OF COATINGS FOR EXTERIOR NONTRAFFIC SURFACES

A. **Cedar siding: Lap siding & trim;**
   1. Acrylic / Latex, flat.
      a. Bottom coat: Same as top coat.
      b. Top coat: Ultra-Hide Duras 2210 Exterior Acrylic Flat Finish; 1.5 DFM.
         (Siding & trim color shall paint over the fiber-cement ColorPlus "Evening Blue" color with Glidden **#72BB 07/288, "Phantom Blue"**.

END OF SECTION 09900

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10100 - VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Tack boards, see Detail on Sheet A8 and Section 06200-Finish Carpentry.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's technical data and Manufacturer's installation and breaking-in instructions.
   2. Submit shop drawings of Display Case with Oak frame, tack board, hardware, and glazing.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Install boards only when interior air and substrates have reached equilibrium moisture and temperature approximating that of normal occupied conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Natural Cork Tack Boards: 4-30"x72" Display Units;
   1. Seamless, ¼-inch-thick cork sheet, laminated to ¼-inch-thick hardboard.
B. Wood Trim: See Section 06200-Finish Carpentry and Section 09900-Painting for stain and varnish.
C. Adhesives: As recommended by manufacturer for the materials and substrates to be joined.
D. Felt Seal: ¼" wide continuous felt strip adhered to the sides and bottom face of the Display Case Oak inner frame to seal out dust when in contact with the Display Case door in the closed position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces to receive units are true and plumb. Correct inadequate surfaces before installation of boards.
B. Verify that moisture and temperature levels of substrate and environment have stabilized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install off-site fabricated units as instructed by manufacturer.
   2. Provide any necessary installation accessories, including blocking, backing, anchors, etc.
   3. Join parts forming neatly fitted hairline joints.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Cover completed work with building paper or other covering recommended by manufacturer.
B. Protect boards from damage until Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 10100

SECTION 10170 – PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water-closet compartments and urinal screens (toilet partitions) metallic finish.
   2. Restroom changing table counters and bench.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.
B. Shop Drawings.
C. Panel Color Verification Samples: Submit 6-inch-square samples of each panel finish type and color to be installed.
D. Manufacturer's Instructions.
E. Maintenance Data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products and finished installations to be used by handicapped persons must comply with requirements of the 2012 NC Building Code, Chapter 11, Accessibility, and ICC A117.1.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Use manufacturer's instructions and data to determine anchorage requirements for panel systems. In a timely manner, distribute to affected installers of related work those system components and anchorage devices provided by panel manufacturer for incorporation into other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PANEL SYSTEMS

A. Compartments: Provide compartments fabricated of partitions and erected using the following panel systems at locations indicated on the drawings:
   1. Solid plastic, floor-anchored and overhead-braced.
B. Screen Systems: Provide screens erected using the following panel systems at locations indicated on the drawings:
   1. Solid plastic, wall-hung, floor supported, and overhead braced.

2.02 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Plastic Solid Plastic:
   1. Panel material: High-density polyethylene or polypropylene, of homogeneous composition and color throughout, minimum thickness of material 1 inch. Provide seamless panels with eased edges.
   2. Plastic Panel; Continuous mounting brackets in matching colors;
      a. Accurate Partitions, color shall match Scranton Products, "Blueberry".
      b. Sanymetal, color shall match Scranton Products, "Blueberry".
      c. **Scranton Products.*: "Blueberry"** for all Toilet partitions and for all changing tables or approved equal; **www.scrantonproducts.com**.

3. Hardware, head rails, heat-sink, shoes, and accessories. Manufacturer's standard styles. The following materials will be acceptable:
   a. Chromium-plated nonferrous cast alloy ("Zamac").
   b. Extruded aluminum, anodized and polished and stainless steel shoes.
4. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable (colors shall match those specified above):
   a. **Scranton Products***: Santana/Comtec/Capitol.
   b. The Sanymetal Products Company, Inc.
   c. Accurate Partitions Corp. Lyons, IL or approved equal.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide hardware and accessories as necessary to properly install panel systems indicated.
   1. **Hinge**: Self-closing, continuous type hinge, surface-mounted; adjustable to permit door to rest at any angle or closed angle.
   2. Latch for non-handicapped compartments: Surface-mounted type, with emergency access feature. Provide stop and keeper with rubber bumper.
   3. Latch for handicapped compartments: Surface-mounted sliding latch (for inner side of compartment doors), with emergency access feature, designed for use by handicapped persons.
   4. Provide **door pulls** on all doors, including handicapped compartments (for outer side of compartment doors): Suitable for use by handicapped persons.
   5. Combination coat hook with rubber bumper: Provide unit of sufficient length to prevent compartment door from striking installed toilet accessories. Locate a minimum of 16" below top of door.
   6. Leveling-and-anchorage devices: Rust-resistant steel devices as recommended by panel manufacturer for installation of panels in conditions indicated.
   7. **Metal shoes**: Stainless steel. Minimum shoe height: 3 inches.
   8. Fasteners: Tamper-resistant rust-proof, exposed fasteners as recommended by panel manufacturer for installation of panels and hardware in conditions indicated. Finish to match hardware.
   9. **Overhead bracing**: Antigrip headrail bracing fabricated from continuous extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish.
   10. **Brackets**: All panels shall be mounted with continuous panel brackets of aluminum, and anchored to continuous wall blocking.
   11. **Heat-Sink**: Provide solid aluminum strips at the bottom of all panels or Class A rated panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, except where more restrictive requirements are shown, specified, or are necessary for project conditions.

END OF SECTION 10170

SECTION 10425 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior aluminum plaques and aluminum letters.
B. Provide signage as indicated on the signage schedules.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
B. Shop drawings:
   1. Show fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, layout, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Custom Room Signs: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable (colors shall match those specified):
   1. **Sign-A-Rama***; (919) 773-8014, jim@signaram-sraleigh.com
   2. Best Manufacturing Co.
   3. Accusign, Inc.; (919) 872-2008 or approved equal.

2.02 RAISED LETTER SIGNS

A. Base Material: **Aluminum plate** with brushed and polished mill finish (Sign Plaques):
   1. Total Thickness: ½ and 1/4 inch.
   2. Height: 1.5 to 7.5” inches.
   3. Edges: Square room title with male/female caricatures on top.
B. Raised Character Size and Style: Routed and painted aluminum:
   1. Comply with applicable provisions of 2012 NC Building Code, Chapter 11, Accessibility, including International Symbol of Accessibility (restrooms, Family), and ANSI/ICC A117.1, including Tactile Characters and Braille.
   2. Character Color: Glidden **#72BB 07/288, “Phantom Blue”**.
   3. Character Thickness: 1/32 inch minimum raised letters.
   4. Height: 5/8 inch minimum.
   5. Edges: Square.
   6. Character Font: Helvetica.
   7. Character Case: Upper case only.

2.03 INDIVIDUAL METAL LETTERS

A. Material: **Aluminum plate** with brushed mill finish:
   1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   2. Height: 10 inches.
   3. Edges: Square.

B. Character Style:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only and solid arrows.
   3. Surface mount to Beadboard panels.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel or aluminum screws and double sided tape, permanent adhesive.
B. Provide surface mounting for individual interior letters; 2-sets on the Beadboard panels.

2.05 SIGN SCHEDULE:

A. Sign custom aluminum plaques shall read as follows:

Location/Room No.	Copy	Quantity
103, 108	MEN*	2
104, 109	WOMEN *	2
102	FAMILY RESTROOM** KNOCK BEFORE ENTRY	1
105	PIPE CHASE Fire extinguisher is located inside Pipe Chase	1

* Provide the male or female caricature at signs noted above with aluminum figure, mount to wall 2" from the doorway or corners.
** Provide both caricatures (male & female) at signs noted above with aluminum figure, mount to wall 2" from the door frame.

B. Interior Aluminum Individual Letters, at 10" high (vertically on Cedar Band) shall read:

Location/Room No.	Copy	Quantity
104 (109)	WOMEN	1
103 (108)	MEN	1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
   3. Install project sign in locations indicated and using mounting methods indicated.

B. Aluminum Plaques and Individual Letters:
   1. Mount plaques using the standard method recommended by the manufacturer for the type of wall surface indicated (stainless steel or aluminum screws and double sided tape).
   2. Concealed mounting: Use double-sided foam tape and mount plaques at 60" above the floor adjacent to doors 2" from the latch side of the jamb for plaques and center individual letters as indicated.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 10425

SECTION 10522 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINET, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY
A. Fire extinguishers and cabinet located in Storage room.

1.02 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data.
B. Operating and Maintenance Data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Labels: Provide only fire extinguishers which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or Factory Mutual System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
A. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
   1. Fire extinguishers:
      a. Amerex Corporation.
      b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Co.
      c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
      d. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
      e. Walter Kidde, The Fire Extinguisher Co.
B. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Rating: 4A:60B:C.
   2. Type: Multipurpose dry chemical (ammonium phosphate).
      a. Stored pressure type.
   3. Cabinet mounted.

2.02 CABINETS AND CABINET ACCESSORIES
A. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers or approved equal, provided they comply with requirements of contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
   1. Cabinets and accessories:
      a. J.L. Industries.
      b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
      c. Potter-Roemer Division/Smith Industries, Inc.
      d. Samson Metal Products, Inc.
B. Cabinets:
   1. To house one extinguisher.
   2. Size: Inside minimum box dimensions: 24"h. x 9"w. x 6"d.; 4" deep into wall.]
   3. Style: Semi-recessed mounted, protruding not more than 1-1/2 inches from face of wall.
      a. Rolled edge trim.
   4. Single flat door.
      a. Frameless acrylic.
         1. Clear.
      b. Door material: Aluminum, satin anodized.

c. Surface mounted door handle, finished to match door.
d. Friction or roller catch.
5. Trim (box flange or frame): Aluminum, satin anodized.
6. Manufacturer's standard vertical lettering identifying contents of cabinet.
a. Letters silk screen painted.
b. Letter color: Red.
7. Box: Aluminum sheet.
C. Hinges: Provide hinges for each door; concealed or continuous type; allow full 180 degree opening of door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare openings for recessed cabinets.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of the work.
B. Install cabinets at locations indicated.
C. Install with door handle not more than 48" above finish floor per the 2012 NC Building Code, Chapter 11, Accessibility, and ICC A117.1.

END OF SECTION 10522

SECTION 10810 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Paper Towel Dispenser and waste receptacles.
   2. Soap Dispenser.
   3. Mirrors (2-year warranty).
   4. Grab bars.
   5. Toilet Paper Dispenser.
   6. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Units.
   7. Combination utility shelf / mop and broom holders.
   8. Hand Dryers.
   9. Baby Changing Station.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.
B. Shop Drawings.
C. Manufacturer's Instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. For each distinct type of toilet accessory, provide accessories fabricated by a single manufacturer.
B. All model numbers specified are products of **Bobrick* Washroom Equipment, Inc.**
C. Only equivalent products of the following other manufacturers complying with the following **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.** provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents or approved equal, will be considered acceptable:
   1. A & J Washroom Accessories
   2. American Specialties, Inc. (ASI)
   3. Bradley Corporation

2.02 TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Recessed Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle: 600 C-fold paper towels, 12 gallon waste capacity bottom cabinet, locking doors/cabinets, recessed flush with wall, stainless steel; no sharp edges, seamless wall flanges, concealed piano hinges.
   1. Product: “Classic” Model B-3944 manufactured by Bobrick.
B. Soap Dispenser: Surface mounted, 40 oz. of soaps or lotions capacity, locking stainless cabinet (key), soap level slot.
   1. Product: “Classic” Model B-2111 manufactured by Bobrick.
C. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, ¼” thick float glass mirror.
   1. Size: 18’ x 36”.
   2. Frame: Radius edges, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; burr free satin finish.
   3. Product: Model B-290 1836 manufactured by Bobrick.
D. Grab Bar 1:
   1. Basis of design: B-5806.99 - 42".
      a. Stainless steel, nonslip gripping surface and concealed mounting, Model B-5806.99, by Bobrick.

E. Grab Bar 2:
   1. Basis of design: B-5806.99 - 36".
      a. Stainless steel, nonslip gripping surface and concealed mounting, Model B-5806.99, by Bobrick.
F. Grab Bar 3:
   1. Basis of design: B-5806.99 - 18".
      a. Stainless steel, nonslip gripping surface and concealed mounting, Model B-5806.99, by Bobrick.
G. Toilet Paper Dispensers:
   1. Basis of design: B-4288 Bobrick.
   a. Stainless steel.
   b. 2 roll dispenser, key lock & vandal resistant.
   The Contractor shall secure dispensers with stainless steel fasteners to the plastic toilet partitions and tiled stud walls; solid 2x wood blocking shall be provided at all wall mounted toilet accessories.
H. Partition Mounted Sanitary Napkin Disposal:
   1. Basis of design: B-4354 Bobrick.
      a. Stainless steel.
      b. Serves 2-compartments.
I. Semi-Recessed Sanitary Napkin Disposal:
   1. Basis of design: B-4353 Bobrick.
      a. Stainless steel.
      b. Single end compartments.
J. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder:
   1. Basis of design: B-223 x 24" long.
   a. Stainless steel with 3 mop holders.
   b. With 3-spring loaded rubber cam mop/broom holders, Model B-223x24, by Bobrick.
K. Hand Dryers: (Option-Bobrick)
   1. Basis of design: Surface mounted sensor hand dryer “Excel” Model XL-BW, by Xlerator.
      a. Automatic hand dryer, white porcelain finish, 120v, 1500w.
      b. Mount 48” above finish floor.
L. Baby Changing Station with Stainless Steel Veneer: Koala Kare #KB110-SSRE, recessed-mounted satin stainless steel exterior, with molded grey color polyethylene interior, pneumatic cylinder for opening and closing, concealed stainless steel hinge, for commercial use, built-in liner dispenser, built in instructional graphics with Braille label, and 5-year limited warranty (including vandalism). Five (5) units required, one per each restroom.

2.03 MATERIALS
A. Stainless steel: Type-304 stainless steel with satin finish, typical for all accessories.
B. Mounting Devices and Fasteners: Provide toilet accessory manufacturer's recommended items for substrates and conditions indicated.

2.04 FABRICATION
A. Manufacturer's Trademarks and Model Numbers: Permanently affix manufacturer's name and model number to unexposed surface of accessory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION
A. Perform installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of the work.
B. Accessories Installed for Use by Handicapped Persons: Install as indicated on drawings and in accordance with the 2012 NC Building Code, Chapter 11, Accessibility, and ANSI A117.1.

END OF SECTION 10810

DIVISION 15A - PLUMBING

15010	Basic Plumbing Requirements
15140	Hangers and Supports
15190	Plumbing Identification
15250	Plumbing Piping Insulation
15410	Plumbing Piping
15430	Plumbing Specialties
15450	Water Heaters

SECTION 15010 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The stipulations and conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions", and "Special Conditions", hereinbefore set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 15A.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Plumbing Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

A. Carefully examine all alternates at the back of this specification to determine if any work described under the Plumbing Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

A. The intent of these drawings and specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on drawings and not specifically called for in the specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the plumbing systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Plumbing Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

The Plumbing Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything which could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work under this Section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these plans and specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern. The Plumbing Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

A. NA

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Plumbing Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between General Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Plumbing Contractor shall figure on the most expensive of the items in conflict.

B. The Plumbing Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall not under any circumstances scale drawings for the location of equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services.

C. The Plumbing Contractor shall keep at least one set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.10 SUPERVISION

A. The Plumbing Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified Superintendent or Foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent. Contractors: He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels, and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed shop drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Plumbing Contractor has in his possession the approved shop drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but no case less than six (6) copies.

B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment to be used, section and article number of specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.

C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Plumbing Contractor of compliance with the Specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of Submittal Data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other Contractors and

suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown, shall be new and of the highest grade and quality and free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Plumbing Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required.

B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt, and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. The Plumbing Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Plumbing Contractor at the Plumbing Contractor's expense.

B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.

C. Any equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the drawings and described in these Specifications or have different electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed, and thoroughly compacting each layer with mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and backfilling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its condition prior to construction at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this section. The patching shall match adjacent surfaces.

B. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing, and maintenance. The Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements.

B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment, piping, and ductwork. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Plumbing Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after award of the contract. No departure shall be made without written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by mechanics skilled at their respective trades to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 JURISDICTION OF WORK

A. It may become necessary for the Plumbing Contractor to furnish labor or materials which is not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of trade agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Plumbing Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations, and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Plumbing Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, ceiling suspension system may be installed as required for coordination.

C. The Plumbing Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses,

such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed shall be borne by the Subcontractor or Contractors directed to do this work.

3.8 DIVISION OF WORK

A. This paragraph is intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Plumbing Division.

B. All equipment covered in the Plumbing Division of the specifications shall be furnished, mounted, and aligned under the Plumbing Division. All individual motor starters, unless indicated as part of a motor control center, for this equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

C. All final electrical connections to equipment covered in the Plumbing Division of the specifications shall be completed under the Plumbing Division.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a disconnect switch or junction box for each item of equipment under Division 16.

E. Electrical equipment and wiring that is provided by the Plumbing Contractor shall be in accordance with the Electrical specification.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Final connections to equipment, including pipe, duct, and controls, shall be provided under applicable sections of this Division, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these drawings and specifications.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. One complete manual as outlined herein shall be submitted for approval before conducting instruction sessions in operation, before systems or equipment tests are performed, and before final or beneficial occupancy.

B. Manuals shall have rigid covers and index tabs for each major piece of equipment, auxiliaries, and systems. The following shall be inscribed on the cover: the words "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the building, the name of the Section, such as "Plumbing" and the name of the Plumbing Contractor. Two copies of each approved manual shall be submitted to the Owner and one copy shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.

C. Each piece of equipment shall be listed and identified with the same name, mark, number, or other identification as noted or scheduled in the Contract Documents.

D. Manuals shall include the following:

1. Complete operating installations, covering start-up and shutdown for all components installed.

2. Legible copies of all shop drawings. Any comments incorporated in "as noted" approvals of shop drawings shall be recorded on the drawings included in the manuals.
3. All equipment Maintenance and Service Manuals.

E. A complete parts list for each piece of equipment.

F. All descriptive literature for the equipment.

G. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and curves for each piece of equipment.

H. Internal wiring and control diagrams.

I. All other information pertinent to the maintenance and servicing of equipment and systems provided in the project.

J. Name, address, and telephone number for service on each manufacturer's equipment.

3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. After all equipment and services are in operation, and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals are available, an instruction and training session shall be conducted for the Owner's operating personnel.

B. Instruction sessions shall be conducted during the Owner's normal working periods, and at times and locations satisfactory to the Owner.

3.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. No equipment shall be placed in operation until it has been inspected by a qualified representative of the manufacturer and Certified to be ready for operation. The manufacturer's representative shall supervise the start-up operation and shall be responsible for all adjustments required to meet design conditions. Such services shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.13 GUARANTEE

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall present to the Owner a written guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.

B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Plumbing Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Plumbing Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

A. All final payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 15010

(K-5103) 42231.3.1 / Macon County US-23/441 Rest Area Renovation & Addition

SECTION 15140 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Systems Piping and Equipment.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers: Galvanized carbon steel, adjustable, clevis

B. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

C. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp

D. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

E. Shield for Insulated Piping 2 Inches and Smaller: 18 gauge galvanized steel shield over insulation in 180 degree segments, minimum 12 inches long at pipe support.

F. Shields for Insulated Piping 2½ Inches and Larger: Hard block non-conducting saddles in 90 degree segments, 12 inch minimum length, block thickness same as insulation thickness.

G. Sheet metal saddles must be ½ the circumference of the insulation, turned up or rounded at the corners to avoid damage to the vapor barrier.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Steel Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends or continuous threaded.

2.3 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gauge galvanized steel

B. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Pipes: Form with schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe

B. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible

C. Caulk: Fire Barrier type sealant

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink, non-metallic

1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic cement-type grout that is non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5MPa), 28-day compressive strength

3. Water: Potable

4. Packaging: Pre-mixed and factory-packaged

2.6 ATTACHMENTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Permitted in concrete over four (4) inches thick.

B. Weld: Type 22

C. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29

D. Wood: Wood screws or lag bolts

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints ,and at changes in direction of piping.

C. Install hangers and support complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.

E. Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

F. Support horizontal piping as follows:

PIPE SIZE	HANGER SPACING	MAXIMUM DIAMETER
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	6'-6"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
2-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
Waste Pipe	5'-0"	3/8"

G. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work

H. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

I. Use hangers with 1½ inch minimum vertical adjustment

J. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.

K. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.

L. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

M. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

N. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.2 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds.

3.5 FLASHING

A. Provide flashing and counter-flashing where piping penetrates weather-proofed walls, floors and roofs.

B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting six (6) inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one (1) inch minimum into hub. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash and seal.

3.6 SLEEVES

A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe

C. Extend sleeves through floors one (1) inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.

D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air-tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

E. Install chrome plated steel or stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

F. Pipe strapping will not be allowed.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15190 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing identification materials and devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Color: Unless specified otherwise, conform with ANSI/ASME A13.1.

1. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.

2. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1½ inch diameter.

3. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

4. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inch wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Plastic Nameplates: Install with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.

B. Plastic Tags: Install with corrosive-resistant chain.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Install complete around pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above the buried pipe.

E. Equipment: Identify pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may by identified with plastic tags

F. Controls: Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

G. Piping: Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. Tags may be used on small diameter piping. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and "T", at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 15190

SECTION 15250 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Plumbing Pipe Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping systems.

B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Glass Fiber:
   a. Certain Teed Corporation
   b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH
   c. Manville
   d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation
   e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin. Jacket: All purpose, factory applied, laminated glass fiber- reinforced, flame retardant Kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

B. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
2. Density: 10 average maximum.

C. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up Service.

1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees to 180 degrees F.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 average maximum at 400 degrees F mean temperature.

2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades.

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to un-faced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to un-faced glass fiber insulation.

2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.5 JACKETS

A. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil thick, high impact, ultra-violet resistant PVC.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.6 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum

2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees to 180 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

D. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves and specialties.

E. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.

F. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least three (3) inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.

3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1½ inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at four (4) inches on center.

4. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.

5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gauges, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.

6. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.

G. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire rated walls and partitions.

H. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves: Apply pre-molded, pre-cut, or field fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.

1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.

2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1 pipe diameter, whichever is greater.

3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.

4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than three (3) inches pipe size with pre-molded insulation.

5. Insulate elbows and tees Three (3) inches and larger with pre-molded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least three (3) segments for each elbow.

6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.

I. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified.

1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.3 GLASS FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.

B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.
C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

PIPING	INSULATION TYPE	THICKNESS IN INCHES
Domestic Hot Water Supply	GLASS FIBER	1
Domestic Hot Water Re-Circulating	GLASS FIBER	1
Domestic Cold Water(INTERIOR)	GLASS FIBER	1/2
"P" Trap at Handicapped Fixtures	ELASTOMERIC	1/2

END OF SECTION 15250

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing piping systems to a point shown on the civil drawings. Systems include the following:

1. Potable water distribution, including cold and hot water supply and hot water circulation.

2. Sanitary Drainage and Vent Systems.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings, except where indicated otherwise:

1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 150 psig.

2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 125 psig.

3. Soil, Waste and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPING - BURIED

A. Sch. 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Fittings: PVC. Joints: ASTM D2564, solvent weld.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

A. Sch. 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Fittings: PVC. Joints: ASTM D2564, solvent weld.

2.3 WATER PIPING - BURIED

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed. Fittings; ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.4 WATER PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.23, cast brass, or ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers-Valves:

1. Crane
2. Grinnell

3. Nibco
4. Apollo

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. 150 psig rated, bronze body, lever ball type, Apollo or equal.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipes, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

H. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 1 ft of cover.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.

K. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.

L. Excavate in accordance with Sections 15010.

M. Backfill in accordance with Sections 15010.

N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

O. Copper piping 2” and larger shall be silver-soldered.

P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder

adapters to pipe.

C. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

D. Install globe or ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

B. Inject disinfectant solution containing 100 ppm of available chlorine and allow to stand for 2 hours before flushing.

C. Flush disinfectant from system until residual is equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

D. Take samples from outlets and analyze in accordance with AWWA C601. Contractor shall engage an independent laboratory to conduct bacteriological and post chlorination tests certifying that the water meets the quality of drinking water. After acceptance by the Engineer of Record, “The Water Test Report for Use” is required to be submitted to SCO prior to requesting the Occupancy Permit.

3.5 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15430 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Plumbing Specialties for water distribution systems; and soil, waste and vent systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Submit product data including rated capacities of selected models and weights (shipping, installation, and operation). Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Backflow Preventers:

a. Ames Co., Inc.
b. Hersey Products, Inc., Grinnell Corp.
c. Watts Regulator Co.
d. Wilkins Regulator Div., Zurn Industries, Inc.

2. Water Pressure Regulators:

a. Spence Engineering Co., Inc.
b. Watts Regulator Co.
c. Wilkins Regulator Div., Zurn Industries, Inc.

3. Specialties:

a. Josam Co.
b. Smith by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. Div., Smith Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Regulator Co.
d. Woodford Manufacturing Co. Div., WCM Industries, Inc.
e. Zurn by Hydromechanics Div., Zurn Industries, Inc.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exterior Surfaced Areas: Round cast nickel-bronze access frame and non-skid cover.

B. Exterior Un-Surfaced Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.

C. Interior Finished Floor Areas: Lacquered cast iron, two piece body, round with scoriated cover in service areas and round with depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

D. Interior Finished Wall Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. ANSI A112.26.1; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, pre-charged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psig working pressure.

2.4 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVE:

A. ASSE 1018; water supply fed type, fully automatic 125psig minimum working pressure, Bronze body with atmospheric vented drain chamber, ½ inch threaded or solder joint inlet and outlet connections, Chrome plated, or rough bronze finish. Unit shall be capable of being located on any active water line.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced Pressure Back-flow Preventers: ANSI/ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze and plastic internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve which opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate construction areas to receive drains to the required invert elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to permit intended performance.

B. Extend clean-outs to finished floor. Lubricate threaded clean-out plugs Teflon pipe dope. Ensure clearance at clean-out for rodding of drainage system.

C. Encase exterior clean-outs in concrete flush with grade.

D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve.

END OF SECTION 15430

SECTION 15450 - WATER HEATERS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Electric Water Heaters and In-Line Circulators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including rated capacities of selected models, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, and accessories, and indicating dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, and piping and wiring connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Water Heaters:
   (a) Bradford-White Corp.
   (b) A.O. Smith Water Products Co. Div.
   (c) State Industries, Inc.
   (d) Ruud

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Factory assembled and wired, electric, [vertical] [horizontal] storage type, 150 psig maximum working pressure.

B. Glass lined welded steel tank; four (4) inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum two (2) inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.

C. Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, high-density magnesium anode, and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve.

D. Flange-mounted immersion heating electrical elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion- resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 Watts per square inch.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure

B. Impeller: Bronze

C. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two (2) oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.

D. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.

E. Drive: Flexible coupling

2.4 THERMAL EXPANSION TANKS

A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Code; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, maximum operating temperature 210 degrees F., with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank.

B. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; pre-charge to 55 psig.

C. Size: 10.5" diameter, 16" overall length, 5 gallon capacity.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to UL requirements.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related [fuel piping] [gas venting] [electrical] work to achieve operating system.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.

C. Decrease from line size, with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such as that no weight is carried on pump casings.

Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION 15450

DIVISION 15B: MECHANICAL

15500	Basic Mechanical Requirements
15501	Hangers and Supports
15504	Piping Insulation-Refrigerant and Condensate
15507	Ductwork Insulation
15513	Refrigerant Piping
15610	Furnaces
15782	Energy Recovery Ventilator
15870A	Power Ventilators
15891A	Metal Ductwork
15910	Duct Accessories
15932	Air Outlets and Inlets
15990	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

SECTION 15500 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The Stipulations and Conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions", and "Special Conditions", herein before set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 15.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Mechanical Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

A. Carefully examine all Alternates at the back of this Specification to determine if any work described under the Mechanical Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

A. The intent of these Drawings and Specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted, and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on Drawings and not specifically called for in the Specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the Drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the mechanical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid, so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything that could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work under this Section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these Plans and Specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern. The Mechanical Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, obtain all necessary

approval, obtain all permits and pay fees required for the installation of any of the work covered under the Mechanical Work Division of the Specifications. Any fees required by any utility companies or municipal authorities for the final connections for these services shall be paid by the Mechanical Contractor under whose work such services appear. Before the job is certified as substantially complete, a Certificate of Approval from all authorities involved must be obtained and turned over to the Architect/Engineer.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Mechanical Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between general Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Mechanical Contractor shall figure on the most expensive of the items in conflict.

B. The Mechanical Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. No Contractor shall under any circumstances scale Drawings for the location of equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services.

C. The Mechanical Contractor shall keep at least one (1) set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.10 SUPERVISION

A. The Mechanical Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified superintendent or foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent Contractors. He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed Shop Drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Mechanical Contractor has in his possession the approved shop drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but in no case less than six (6) copies.

B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific Service for which material or equipment to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.

C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Mechanical Contractor of compliance with the specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a Standard of Quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality. Free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Mechanical Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required.

B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt, and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner

B. The Mechanical Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Mechanical Contractor at the Mechanical Contractor's expense.

B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.

C. Any equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications or have different electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall

be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding four (4) inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed, and thoroughly compacting each layer with mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and back-filling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its condition prior to construction at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Section. The patching shall match adjacent surfaces.

B. No Structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing and maintenance. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements.

B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment, piping, and ductwork. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Mechanical Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after Award of Contract. No departure shall be made without written Approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by mechanics skilled at their respective trades, to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 JURISDICTION OF WORK

A. It may become necessary for the Mechanical Contractor to furnish labor or material which is not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work, or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of trade agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations, and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Mechanical Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by

the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, ceiling suspension system may be installed as required for coordination.

C. The Mechanical Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed will be borne by the subcontractor or contractors directed to do this work.

3.8 DIVISION OF WORK

A. This paragraph is intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Mechanical Division.

B. All equipment covered in the Mechanical Division of the Specifications shall be furnished, mounted and aligned under the Mechanical Division. All individual motor starters, unless indicated as part of a motor control center, for this equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.

C. All final electrical connections to equipment covered in the Mechanical Division of the Specifications shall be completed under the Mechanical Division.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a disconnect switch or junction box for each item of equipment under Division 16.

E. Electrical equipment and wiring that is provided by the Mechanical Contractor shall be in accordance with the Electrical specification.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Final connections to equipment, including pipe, duct, and controls, shall be provided under applicable sections of this Division, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these Drawings and Specifications.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. One complete Manual as outlined herein shall be submitted for approval before conducting instruction sessions in operation, before systems or equipment tests are performed, and before final or beneficial occupancy.

B. Manuals shall have rigid covers and index tabs for each major piece of equipment, auxiliaries, and systems. The following shall be inscribed on the cover: the words "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the building, the name of the Section, such as "Heating" and the name of the Mechanical Contractor. Two (2) copies of each approved manual shall be submitted to the Owner and one (1) copy shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.

C. Each piece of equipment shall be listed and identified with the same name, mark, number, or other identification as noted or scheduled in the Contract Documents.

D. Manuals shall include the following:

1. Complete Operating Installations, covering start-up and shutdown for all components installed.
2. Legible copies of all Shop Drawings. Any comments incorporated in "as noted"

approvals of Shop Drawings shall be recorded on the Drawings included in the Manuals.

3. All equipment Maintenance and Service Manuals.

4. A complete parts list for each piece of equipment.

5. All descriptive literature for the equipment.

6. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and curves for each piece of equipment such as condensers, fans and air handling units.

7. Internal wiring and control diagrams.

8. Automatic temperature control diagrams, part descriptions and numbers, and sequences of operation. Drawings shall be neatly folded and inserted in a separate clear plastic binder. The plastic binders shall be bound in the back of each Manual.

9. Final Testing and Balancing Reports.

10. All other information pertinent to the maintenance and servicing of equipment and systems provided in the Project.

11. Name, address, and telephone number for service on each manufacturer's equipment.

3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. After all equipment and services are in operation, and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals are available, an instruction and training session shall be conducted for the Owner's operating personnel.

B. Instruction sessions shall be conducted during the Owner's normal working periods, and at times and locations satisfactory to the Owner.

3.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. No equipment shall be placed in operation until it has been inspected by a qualified representative of the manufacturer and certified to be ready for operation. The manufacturer's representative shall supervise the start-up operation and shall be responsible for all adjustments are required to meet design conditions. Such services shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.13 GUARANTEE

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall present to the Owner a written Guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This Guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.

B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the Guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Mechanical Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Mechanical Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the

various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

A. All Final Payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 15500

(K-5103) 42231.3.1 / Macon County US-23/441 Rest Area Renovation & Addition

SECTION 15501 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

B. This Section includes Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Systems Piping and Equipment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers: Galvanized carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

B. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Shield for Insulated Piping 2 Inches and Smaller: 18 gage galvanized steel shield over insulation in 180 degree segments, minimum 12 inches long at pipe support.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Steel Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends or continuous threaded.

2.3 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage galvanized steel.

B. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Pipes: Form with schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe

B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fireproofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.

C. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel.

D. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel or wood.

E. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

F. Caulk: Fire Barrier type sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

2.6 ATTACHMENTS

A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Permitted in concrete over 4 inches thick.

B. Beam Clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29

C. Wood: Wood screws or lag bolts

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.

C. Install hangers and support complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

E. Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

F. Support horizontal piping as follows:

PIPE SIZE	HANGER SPACING	MAXIMUM HANGER DIAMETER
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	6' - 6"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2 inch	10' - 0"	3/8"

G. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

H. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

I. Use hangers with 1½ inch minimum vertical adjustment.

J. Support vertical piping at every floor.

L. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

M. All pipe hangers shall be galvanized steel or copper.

N. Pipe strapping, duct tape or zip ties will not be allowed.

3.2 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds.

3.5 FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.

B. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 14 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Flexible sheet flash and counter-flash with sheet metal; seal watertight.

3.6 SLEEVES

A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.

C. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

D. Install chrome plated steel or stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION 15501

SECTION 15504 - PIPING INSULATION-REFRIGERANT/CONDENSATE

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Mechanical Pipe Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50or less.

2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping systems.

B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Halstead Industrial Products
   c. IMCOA
   d. Rubatex Corporation

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.

B. Form: Tubular materials conforming to ASTM C 534, Type I.

C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 degrees F.

D. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.4 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible elastomer based, vapor barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum

2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

D. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties.

E. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.

F. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

G. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with fire stopping or fire resistant joint sealer.

H. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves: Apply pre-molded, pre-cut, or field fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.

1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.

2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, whichever is greater.

3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.

4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3-inches pipe size with pre-molded insulation.

5. Insulate elbows and tees Three (3) inches and larger with pre-molded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.

I. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor

attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified.

1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.

B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.

1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.

2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.4 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of protective coating to exposed insulation. Paint all exterior insulation with UV resistant paint as recommended by Insulation manufacturer.

INTERIOR COLD CONDENSATE DRAINS

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES
1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4

REFRIGERANT SUCTION

PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES
1/2 TO 1-1/4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4
1-1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1

END OF SECTION 15504

SECTION 15507 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Duct and Plenum Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including linings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. Glass Fiber:
   a. Certain Teed Corporation
   b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH
   c. Manville
   d. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation
   e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. GLASS FIBER

1. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.

B. Jacket: All purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass fiber reinforced, flame retardant Kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

C. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets-2” thick.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 average maximum, at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

D. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and follow-up service.

1. Type: Non-Flammable, solvent-based.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Corner Angles: 28-gauge, 1inch by 1-inch aluminum, adhered to 2-inch by 2-inch Kraft paper.

B. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.

2.4 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum

2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.

D. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier.

E. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors and other projections.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or diameters as follows:

1. Smaller Than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6-inch wide transverse strips on 12-inch centers.

2. Twenty-four (24) Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.

3. Overlap joints three (3) inches.

4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.

END OF SECTION 15507

SECTION 15513 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 A. This section includes all pipe, pipe fittings, hangers, supports, etc. as may be required to provide a complete refrigerant piping system.

B. Testing of all piping shall be made in the presence of a designated representative of the owner. No piping shall be covered or put into operation before such testing has been approved.

C. The actual arrangement of the piping shall follow the general locations shown on the drawings such that clearances, line drainage, etc. shall be maintained.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Refrigerant piping shall be type “ACR” hard drawn copper conforming to ANSI B-31.5 or ASTM B280.

2.2 PIPE FITTINGS

A. Copper pipe fittings shall be wrought metal solder joint type conforming to ANSI B16.22.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING

A. The installation of piping and related items shall be made neatly and in such a manner as not to interfere with access to valves or equipment.

B. All piping shall be reamed to remove all burrs, fins and foreign material. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned before soldering.

C. “Sil-Fos” or silver solder shall be used with non-corrosive flux. During the soldering operation, the pipe shall be purged with nitrogen.

D. Piping shall be arranged (and traps installed where necessary) to allow the proper return of oil to the compressor.

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. The spacing of hangers and supports shall not exceed five feet.

B. Pipe covering protection saddles shall be used at all supports for insulated piping. Sheet metal shields shall be 10 gauge, one half the circumference of the insulation and minimum of twelve inches long.

3.3 TESTING

A All refrigerant equipment not tested at the factory shall be shut off from the rest of the system and tested. Piping systems shall be tested after installation is complete and before any insulation is applied. All controls and other apparatus that may be damaged by the test pressure shall be removed before tests are made.

B. Refrigerant lines shall be tested at 150 psig with dry nitrogen. Pressure shall be maintained for 60 minutes without loss of pressure. Each joint shall be checked for leaks with a soap solution. Testing and repair shall continue until there is no loss of pressure. After a satisfactory pressure test, high vacuum pumps shall be connected to the system and the system evacuated to a pressure of 0.20 inches of mercury with the ambient temperature at not less than 36 degrees F. After this has been attained, the vacuum shall be broken by charging the system with refrigerant as soon as possible.

END OF SECTION 15055

SECTION 15610 - FURNACES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes furnaces and accessories listed below, complete with controls.

1. Gas-Fired Furnaces
2. Cooling Coils for Furnaces
3. Condensing units
4. Filters
5. Controls

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AFUE: Minimum annual fuel utilization efficiency certified by an independent testing agency in accordance with US Department of Energy Test Procedures.

B. Control Wiring: Wire, conduit, and miscellaneous materials for mounting and connecting electric control devices.

C. Furnace: A self-contained, indirect-fired or electrically heated appliance, with or without cooling coils, that supplies conditioned air through ducts to spaces that require it.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including weights and dimensions and data on features and components. Include plan and elevation views of units, minimum clearances, and data on ratings and capacities.

C. Maintenance data for products for inclusion in "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 1.

D. Wiring diagrams from manufacturers detailing electrical requirements for power and control wiring for furnaces. Include ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring required for field installation. Differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory installed and portions that are to be field installed.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide Five-Year Warranty

B. Warranty: Include coverage for refrigerant compressors.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Gas Furnaces and Condensing Units:
   a. Carrier Corporation
   b. The Trane Co.; Division of American Standard, Inc.
   c. York; Division of York International
   d. Lennox

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Configuration: FU-1: Up-flow type with gas burner and electric refrigeration. FU-2: Horizontal type with gas burner and electric refrigeration.

B. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assemble, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heat exchanger, burner or heater, controls, air filter, refrigerant cooling coil and outdoor package containing compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan. Both indoor and outdoor unit shall be by the same manufacturer.

C. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with ARI 210/240. Testing: ASHRAE 14.

D. Performance Ratings: Minimum AFUE for furnace shall be 80%. Minimum efficiency for cooling system shall be 10.0 SEER.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors, glass fiber or asbestos insulation and reflective liner.

B. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized welded construction.

C. Combustion Chamber: ANSI/UL 727; stainless steel.

D. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive.

E. Motor: ANSI/NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm rubber isolated hinge mounted

F. Air Filters: One (1) inch thick disposable type arranged for easy replacement.

2.4 BURNER

A. Gas Burner: Force draft type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, combination gas valve and pressure regulator incorporation manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, automatic 100 percent shut-off safety device, and draft diverter.

B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Thermocouple sensor prevents opening of solenoid gas valve until pilot flame is proven and stops gas flow on ignition failure.

2.5 BURNER OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Room Thermostat: Cycles burner to maintain room temperature setting.

B. High Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature and re-energizes when temperature drops to lower safe value.

C. Control Supply Fan: Bonnet temperatures and independent of burner controls, manual switch

for continuous fan operation.

2.6 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Coil: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized drain pan, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections and factory installed thermostatic expansion valve.

2.7 OUTDOOR AIR CONDITIONER UNIT

A. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested. Unit shall provide liquid lift as required to suit installation. Unit shall deliver the specified capacity to the cooling coil with an ambient air temperature of 95 degrees F. Units shall be certified per ARI 240 and 270.

B. Coil shall have aluminum plate fins, mechanically bonded to ½ inch aluminum tubes. Coil shall be circuited for sub-cooling.

C. Outdoor Fans and Motors: Unit shall be furnished with direct driven, propeller-type fans arranged for vertical discharge. Condenser fan motors shall have Class B motor insulation and built in current and thermal overload protection, and shall be of the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted. Each fan shall have a safety guard.

D. Compressor: Unit shall have compressors of serviceable hermetic design with external spring isolators and an automatically reversible oil pump. Compressor motors shall have across-the-line start.

E. Controls shall be factory-wired and located in a separate enclosure. Safety devices shall consist of high and low pressure stats and compressor overload devices. Unit wiring shall incorporate a time delay relay to prevent short-cycling of the compressor. Relay shall prevent compressor from restarting for a 5-minute period. The unit shall include a transformer for 24 volt control circuit, pressure relief valves and circuit breakers.

F. Casing shall make unit fully weatherproof for outdoor installation. Casing shall be of galvanized steel, zinc phosphatized and finished with baked enamel. Openings shall be provided for power and refrigerant connections. Panel shall be removable to provide access for servicing. The unit shall be mounted on manufacturer's standard legs anchored to concrete pedestals with steel bearing plates and neoprene pads.

G. Connections: Only one liquid line, one suction line, required for units under 15 tons in capacity shall be provided. 15 ton unit shall be dual circuited. Double-suction risers for the refrigerant lines shall be provided.

H. Piping shall be sized by manufacturer.

2.8 REFRIGERATION OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Room Thermostat: Cycles compressor, condenser fan and supply fan to maintain room temperature setting.

2.9 OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Adjustable Room Thermostat: Low voltage, to control burner operation, compressor and condenser fan] and supply fan to maintain temperature setting. Include system selector switch (Heat-Off-Cool) and Fan Control Switch (Auto-On).

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floors are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings. Verify that supports for air-cooled condensers are completed.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available for furnace and condenser package.

C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install to NFPA 90A and ANSI/NFPA 90B.

C. Install gas fired furnaces to ANSI Z223.1 (NFPA 54).

D. Provide vent connections to ANSI/NFPA 211.

E. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

F. Mount air-cooled condenser-compressor package on concrete pad.

END OF SECTION 15610

(K-5103) 42231.3.1 / Macon County US-23/441 Rest Area Renovation & Addition

SECTION 15782 –Energy Recovery Ventilator

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of Air Conditioning Unit work required by this Section is indicated on Drawings and Schedules and by Requirements of this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities for each unit indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties and accessories; and rigging, installation, and start-up instructions.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit Maintenance Data and Parts List for each unit, control, and accessory; including "trouble- shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data and product data in Maintenance Manual in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle unit and components properly to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged roof top unit or components; replace with new. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading the unit, and transporting the unit to final location.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Section shall not deprive the owner of other rights the owner may have under other provisions of the contract documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the contractor under requirements of the contract documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by the manufacturer and signed by the contractor, agreeing to replace the components that fail in material or workmanship, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.

1. Unit warranty period: Not less than one year after date of start-up, but not to exceed 14 months from date of shipment.

2. Heat Wheel: Non-prorated full parts replacement not less than 5 years from date of shipment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Micrometal
2. Semco
3. RenewAire

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Provide complete unit with heat wheel energy recovery.

B. Unit shall be self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and pre-wired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, exhaust fan, heat recovery wheel, controls, air filters.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, access doors or removable access panels with quick fasteners [locking door handle type with piano hinges. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gauge (1.20 mm), with access doors or removable panels of minimum 20 gauge (0.90 mm).

B. Insulation: One inch thick neoprene coated glass fiber on surfaces where conditioned air is handled. Protect edges from erosion.

C. Heat Exchangers: Aluminized steel of welded construction.

D. Supply and Exhaust Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted motor.

E. Air Filters: 2 inch thick pleated glass fiber disposable media in metal frames. Provide at total of 4 complete sets.

2.4 ENERGY RECOVERY SECTION

A. The unit shall have a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel. The energy recovery wheel shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings.

B. The energy recovery cassette shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 1060 and shall bear the ARI certification symbol.

C. The energy recovery cassette shall contain a total energy recovery heat wheel constructed of a light-weight polymer material with permanently bonded desiccant coating. The energy recovery wheel media shall be capable of removal from the cassette and replacement without the use of tools. Wheel media shall be cleanable using hot water or light detergent without degrading the efficiency.

D. The exhaust fan shall be backward inclined type. Fan and motor shall be dynamically balanced. A back draft damper shall be included with the exhaust fan. Outside air filters shall be 4” thick pleated disposable media. Provide a total of 4 sets.

E. Motors shall be standard efficiency with ball bearings and external lubrication connections.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mount units on field built mounting frame. Install mounting frame level. Mounting frame shall

be provided by the HVAC Contractor. Field Coordinate frame and installation required.

C. See structural drawings for design of mounting frame.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Provide initial start-up and standard maintenance during first year of operation, including routine service and check-out.

END OF SECTION 15782

SECTION 15870 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Power Ventilators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:

1. Product data for selected models, including specialties, accessories, and the following:

a. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
b. Materials gauges and finishes.

2. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of field connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Carnes Company, Inc.

2. Cook (Loren) Co.

3. Greenheck Fan Corp.

4. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.

2.2 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt driven with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor, ½ inch mesh, 16 gauge aluminum bird screen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets; secured with cadmium plated bolts and screws.

B. Roof Curb: 16 inch high with continuously welded seams and factory installed door nailer strip.

C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

D. Back Draft Damper: Gravity activated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with nylon bearings.

E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.3 WALL EXHAUSTERS

A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt driven with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor, ½ inch mesh, 16 gauge aluminum bird screen; secured with cadmium plated bolts and screws.

B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

C. Back Draft Damper: Gravity activated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with nylon bearings.

D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.4 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct drive with galvanized steel housing lined with ½ inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity back draft damper in discharge.

B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

C. Grille: Molded white plastic or aluminum with baked white enamel finish.

D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required RPM is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.5 IN-LINE CABINET EXHAUST FANS

A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven, with galvanized steel housing lined with ½ inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity back draft damper in discharge.

B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required RPM is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.6 ROOF SUPPLY FAN

A. Fan Unit: Direct driven axial type, aluminum hood, bird screen, die formed aluminum propeller blades riveted to steel hub, resilient mounted motor square base to suit roof curb.

B. Roof Curbs: 16 inch high, continuously welded seams, and factory door nailed strip. Roof curb shall have same manufacturer as fan and be supplied by Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.

C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with lag screws to roof curb.

END OF SECTION 15870

SECTION 15891 - METAL DUCTWORK

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes low pressure ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 or ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having zinc coating of G-90 for each side in conformance with ASTM A90.

B. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by seamless aluminum pigmented plastic vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 degrees F.

C. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws

D. Sealant: Liquid non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.

E. Hanger Rod: Steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1½ times width of duct on center line. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes.

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive.

F. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

2.3 FACTORY FABRICATED DUCTWORK

A. Duct shall be of standard spiral lock seam or single-rib construction and shall be provided according to the gages given in the following table:

Diameter (inches)	Thickness (inches)
3 - 8	.032
9 - 14	.040
15 - 36	.050

B. Duct shall be provided in continuous, unjoined lengths wherever possible. Except when interrupted by fittings, round duct sections.

C. Fittings shall be round and shall have a wall thickness in accordance with the following table:

Fitting Body Diameters (inches)	Minimum Round Fitting Thickness (inches)
3-14	.040
15-26	.050
27-36	.063

D. Elbows shall be of die-stamped, gored or pleated construction. The bend radius of stamped, gored and pleated elbows shall be 1.5 time the elbow diameter.

E. All round elbows in diameter of 8 inches or less shall be of die-stamped or pleated construction.

F. All round elbows in diameter of 9 inches through 14 inches shall be of gored or pleated construction.

G. All round elbows in diameter greater than 14 inches shall be of gored construction.

H. Diverging-flow fittings shall be constructed with a radiused entrance to all branch taps and with no excess material projecting from the body into the branch tap entrance.

I. All take-off or branch entrances shall be by means of factory fabricated fittings.

J. All fitting ends shall be sized to slip inside mating duct sections. They shall provide a tight fit and have a minimum 2-inch insertion length with a stop bead. No additional coupling shall be required for duct to fitting joints.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Factory Fabricated ductwork can be substituted for low-pressure field constructed ductwork.

B. All factory fabricated spiral duct and fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

D. Connect diffusers or troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct. Hold in place with strap or clamp.

E. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters or bypass during cleaning.

B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION 15891

SECTION 15910 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Not used

2. Turning Vanes

3. Duct Mounted Access Doors and Panels

4. Flexible Connectors

5. Flexible Ducts

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including details for materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing assemblies: Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel or aluminum construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.

B. Provide factory made spin-in starting collars for connections to trunk ducts.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Fabricate rigid and close fitting doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one-inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

D. Access doors smaller than 12 inches square may be secured with sash locks.

E. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inches square, three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 x 48 inches. Provide an additional hinge for larger sizes.

F. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

C. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.

D. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated.

E. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 15910

SECTION 15932 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by Drawings and Schedules and by Requirements of this Section.

B. Types of outlets and inlets required for this Project include the following:

1. Ceiling Air Diffusers

2. Wall Registers and Grilles

3. Louvers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size and accessories furnished.

2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish and mounting details.

3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Diffusers & Grilles

1. Titus, Inc.
2. Metalaire, Inc.
3. Carnes, Inc.
4. E. H. Price

B. Louvers

1. Arrow United Industries, Inc.
2. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
3. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
4. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
5. Safe-Air Inc.

6. Vent Products Co., Inc.
7. NCA
8. Cesco Products

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular, extruded aluminum, multi-core type diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern.

B. Provide inverted T-bar type frame. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabricate of aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Provide opposed blade damper with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.3 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1 inch egg crate.

B. Provide inverted T-bar type frame. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabricate of aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Where not individually connected to exhaust fans, provide integral, gang-operated opposed blade dampers with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.4 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, depth of which exceeds ¾ inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.

B. Fabricate 1¼ inch margin frame with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabricate of aluminum extrusions with 20 gauge minimum frames and 22 gauge minimum blades, with baked enamel off-white finish.

D. Provide integral, gang-operated opposed blade dampers with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Provide 4-inch deep louvers with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, bird screen with ½ inch square mesh.

B. Fabricate of 12-gauge extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory baked enamel finish. Color selection from manufacturer standard.

C. Furnish with interior screw holes in jambs for installation.

2.7 ROOF HOODS

A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards.

B. Fabricate of aluminum, minimum 16 gauge base and 18 gauge hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; bird screen with ½ inch square mesh and factory prime coat baked enamel finish.

C. Mount unit on minimum 12-inch high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.

D. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air-tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

END OF SECTION 15932

SECTION 15990 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the Requirements and Procedures of Total Mechanical Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the Mechanical Systems as required to meet Design Specifications and Recording and reporting the results.

B. Testing and Balancing must be conducted by an independent, Certified Testing and Balancing firm, registered with either the AABC or the NEBB.

C. The Test and Balance Contractor shall be a subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC Systems.

C. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

D. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 15500.

B. Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after Award of Contract.

C. Field Reports: Submit under provisions of Section 15500.

D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

E. Prior to commencing work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required.

F. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Owner and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

G. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Report shall reference the Contract Drawings for location of equipment and devices. Where reference to the contract drawings is not satisfactory, include a set of reduced drawings or sketches with equipment and devices identified to correspond with data sheets.

H. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.

I. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms or NEBB forms.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, ASHRAE 111, and NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence work under the provisions of Section 15500.

B. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.

C. Schedule work under the provisions of Section 15500.

D. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of Smoke Control System with Fire Authority.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Control systems are installed complete and operable.

3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.

4. Ductwork Systems:

a. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
b. Duct systems are clean of debris.
c. Fans are rotating correctly.
d. Dampers are in place and open.
e. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
f. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
g. Air inlets and outlets are installed and connected.
h. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Submit Field Reports: Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Owner to facilitate spot checks during testing.
B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. HVAC Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply and return systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of balancing devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust equipment and distribution systems to provide required or design air quantities.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure and record air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Adjust air volume by adjusting duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters. Do not utilize opposed blade dampers at air inlets and outlets.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjusting sheave position at each fan. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Measure and record static air pressure conditions at air supply and exhaust units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

H. Adjust settings and minimum set points for motorized and back draft dampers to design conditions.

I. Measure and record inlet and outlet temperatures at each air supply unit at full cooling and heating capacity.

3.6 REPORT FORMS

A. Forms shall include the following:

1. Title Page:
   a. Name of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
   b. Address of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
   c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
   d. Project Name
   e. Project Location
   f. Project Architect
   g. Project Engineer
   h. Project Contractor
   i. Project Altitude
   j. Report Date

2. Summary Comments:
   a. Design versus final performance
   b. Notable characteristics of system
   c. Description of systems operation sequence
   d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
   e. Nomenclature used throughout report
   f. Test Conditions

3. Instrument List:
   a. Instrument
   b. Manufacturer
   c. Model Number
   d. Serial Number
   e. Range
   f. Calibration Date

4. Electric Motors:
   a. Manufacturer
   b. Model/Frame
   c. HP/BHP/Efficiency
   d. Phase, Voltage, Amperage; Nameplate, Actual, No Load
   e. RPM
   f. Service Factor
   g. Starter Size, Rating, Heater Elements
   h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

5. V-Belt Drive:
   a. Identification/Location
   b. Required Driven RPM
   c. Driven Sheave, Diameter and RPM
   d. Belt, Size and Quantity
   e. Motor Sheave Diameter and RPM
   f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual

6. Equipment Data:
   a. Identification/number
   b. Manufacturer
   c. Model number and Serial number
   d. Capacity
   e. Service
   f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
   g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
   h. Temperature readings

7. Duct Traverse:
   a. System zone/branch
   b. Duct size
   c. Area
   d. Design velocity
   e. Design air flow
   f. Test velocity
   g. Test air flow
   h Duct static pressure
   i Air temperature
   j Correction factor

8. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
   a. Air terminal number
   b. Room number/location
   c. Terminal type
   d. Terminal size
   e. Area factor
   f. Design velocity
   g. Design air flow
   h. Test (final) velocity
   i Test (final) air flow
   j. Percent of design air flow

3.7 SOUND AND VIBRATION TESTING

A. Test and adjust Mechanical Systems for sound and vibration in accordance with the detailed instructions of the referenced Standards.

B. Sound Level Test and Report:

1. Location
2. Octave Bands - equipment off
3. Octave Bands - equipment on

C. Vibration Test and Report:

1. Location of Points:
   a. Fan bearing: drive end
   b. Fan bearing: opposite end
   c. Motor bearing: center (if applicable)
   d. Motor bearing: drive end
   e. Motor bearing: opposite end
   f. Casing: (bottom or top)
   g. Casing: (side)
   h. Duct after flexible connection: (discharge)
   i. Duct after flexible connection: (suction)

2. Test Readings:
   a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement
   b. Vertical, velocity and displacement
   c. Axial, velocity and displacement

3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration

4. Unusual conditions at time of test

5. Vibration source (if non-complying)

END OF SECTION 15990

DIVISION 16: ELECTRICAL

16010	Basic Electrical Requirements
16050	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
16100	Raceways, Boxes and Cabinets
16120	Wires and Cables
16140	Wiring Devices
16190	Supporting Devices
16195	Electrical Identification
16452	Grounding
16476	Disconnects
16515	Interior Lighting

SECTION 16010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The Stipulations and Conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions" and "Special Conditions", hereinbefore set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 16.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Electrical Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

A. Carefully examine all alternates at the back of this Specification and on the Drawings to determine if any work described under the Electrical Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

A. The intent of these Drawings and Specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted, and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on Drawings and not specifically called for in the Specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the Drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the Electrical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

A. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything which could have been anticipated from a visit to the site. See Division 1 specifications for pre-bid conference requirements.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work under this section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these plans and specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

C. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum installation requirement.

D. The following regulatory shall be used as minimum standards:

AEIC	American Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
NCCM	N.C. Construction Manual w/G.S. as listed
NCSBC	N.C. State Building Code
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
U/L	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
ASHRAE/IES	90.1 energy code

1.8 TEST STANDARDS

A. All material and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or third party agencies accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Councils latest edition or amendment.

1.9 PERMITS AND FEES

A. NA

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Electrical Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The Drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between General Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Electrical Contractor shall include in his bid the most expensive of the items in conflict.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. No Contractor shall under any circumstances scale drawings for the location of equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services and electrical equipment.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall keep at least one set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit Drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.11 SUPERVISION

A. The Electrical Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified superintendent or foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent. He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

A. The Electrical Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed Shop Drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Electrical Contractor has in his possession the approved Shop Drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but no case less than six (6) copies.

B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.

C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of compliance with the Specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other Contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Electrical Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required, unless otherwise noted.

B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.

C. All products shall be furnished in compliance with NC General Statute 133-3.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials,

packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. The Electrical Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Electrical Contractor at the Electrical Contractor's expense.

B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of Specification grade and the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.

C. Any equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or any other Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications or have different Electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. The Electrical Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed and thoroughly compacting each layer with Mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and backfilling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its original condition prior to construction at no expense to the owner. All work will be approved by the Engineer.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in the 16000 Sections. The patching shall match adjacent surface material and finishes.

B. No Structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

C. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the Structural Sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Engineer prior to drilling through Structural Sections.

2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed.

3.4 WATERPROOFING

A. At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight. All work subject to approval of the Engineer.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing, and maintenance. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements. Working clearances shall be not less than N.E.C or other regulatory requirements.

B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Electrical Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after Award of the Contract. No departure shall be made without written approval of the Architect/Engineer. Any delay on the Contractor's part to provide such submittal will not constitute an extension of the Contract time.

3.6 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

A. The Electrical Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by Mechanics skilled at their respective trades, to the approval of the Architect/Engineer. Care must be taken so as not to damage systems already in place, such as adjacent electrical and HVAC systems, See existing/demo drawings for extent of work.

3.7 JURISDICTION OF WORK

A. It may become necessary for the Electrical Contractor to furnish labor or materials which are not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of Trade Agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Electrical Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, a Ceiling Suspension System may be installed as required for coordination.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses,

such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed shall be borne by the Subcontractor or Contractors directed to do this work.

3.9 DIVISION OF WORK

A. These paragraphs are intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Mechanical Division or any other division.

B. All equipment covered in the Mechanical Division or any other Division of the Specifications shall be furnished, mounted, and aligned under the respective Division. All starters, controls and wiring for this equipment, including final connection to the same, shall be furnished and installed under that Division.

C. Divisions of the Specifications shall be completed under the respective Division.

D. Under Division 16, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing all line side power wiring, conduit, disconnect switches, and junction boxes as shown on the electrical drawings.

3.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these Drawings and Specifications.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT". In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.

2. Manufacturer's printed Operating Procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal Operating Instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and re-assembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

4. Servicing Instructions and Lubrication Charts and Schedules.

3.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT”. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:

1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.

2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed) dimensioned from prominent building lines.

3. Approved substitutions, Contract modifications and actual equipment and materials installed.

3.13 GUARANTEE

A. The Electrical Contractor shall present to the Owner a written guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.

B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the Guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Electrical Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

B. An authorized Inspector from the North Carolina Department of Insurance shall inspect the project during construction and upon completion of the construction phase. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to notify the Inspector as the work progresses. The NCDOI Inspector can be reached at (919) 661-5880.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

A. All Final Payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

3.16 DOCUMENTATION

A. All tests shall be completely documented indicated time of day, temperature, and all pertinent test information.

B. All required documentation of readings shall be submitted to the engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 16010

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes limited Scope, General Construction Materials and Methods for Application with Electrical Installations as follows:

1. Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment.

2. Joint sealers for sealing around electrical materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.

1.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical service with the Owner and the utility company.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A 36.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, welded.

E. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade and class as required.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and application of joint sealers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code".

END OF SECTION 16050

(K-5103) 42231.3.1 / Macon County US-23/441 Rest Area Renovation & Addition

SECTION 16100 - RACEWAYS, BOXES AND CABINETS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Raceways, Fittings, Boxes, Enclosures and Cabinets for Electrical Wiring.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: ANSI C80.6

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing and Fittings: ANSI C80.3 with compression-type fittings.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc coated steel

E. Liquid tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings: NEMA FB 1, compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

G. Non-Metallic Rigid Conduit: Schedule 40 pvc as where shown on the drawings.

H. "MC" type cable (allowed for light whips only, maximum 6'-0" in length. Minimum ½" in diameter)

2.2 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1

B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, type FD, cast alloy box with gasketed cover

2.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

C. Pull Boxes: Code gauge steel with screw type removable cover. NEMA rated for the condition.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the raceway system. Do

not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE: (unless indicated otherwise) on the drawings conduit shall be sized as follows:

A. Indoors: The minimum conduit size shall be 1/2".

1. Flexible metal conduit may be used for tap connection to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Outdoors: Branch circuit conduit installed below grade to exterior equipment shall be one (1) inch minimum unless noted otherwise.

3.3 WIRING METHODS: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings the following materials shall be used:

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.

2. Underground: Galvanized Rigid Conduit.

3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment): Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.

4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment): Flexible metal conduit, except in wet or damp locations use liquid tight flexible metal conduit.

2. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

3. Exposed: Electrical metallic tubing above 8 feet and rigid metallic conduit below eight (8) feet.

4. Concealed: Electrical metallic tubing.

5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except in damp or wet locations use NEMA Type 3R, unless otherwise noted.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Telephone/Data/Cable TV outlet boxes shall be 2 gang with appropriate trim and cover. Coordinate cover plates with Owner.

B. Provide insulated bushings for all conduit ends.

C. Conceal rigid conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, above attic space and below floors.

D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.

H. Protect stubs from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.

I. Where non-metallic conduit is shown to be used below the slab provide rigid conduit to turn up into the building space or at all exterior walls, poles or equipment.

J. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceway and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, except as otherwise indicated.

K. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated. Where the number of bends exceed the total number required by the N.E.C., provide pull boxes as required by code.

L. Install raceways parallel to or at right angles to surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.

2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

M. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.

2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

3. Provide expansion joint fittings where required for the raceway used.

N. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut/bushing set or in a threaded hub.

O. Where conduit type "LB" fittings are used all conduits on conduits over 2" in size shall be "MOGAL" type.

P. "EMT" connectors shall be steel plated hexagonal compression type only. Do not use pot metal, set-screw, or indenter type connectors.

Q. Where concentric, eccentric, or oversized knockouts are encountered, a grounding-type insulated bushing shall be provided.

R. Where conduits of any type pass over a building expansion joint, a standard “expansion joint” fitting, compatible with the type raceway, shall be provided.

S. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations cannot be made secure with one locknut, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside the box.

T. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

U. Install pull cords in all empty raceways. Use monofilament plastic line having not less than 200-lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull cord.

V. Telephone and Signal System Raceways 2 Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Install pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements. Pull boxes shall be a minimum of 10" square x 6" deep with removable cover.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:

1. Where conduits enter or leave hazardous classified locations.

2. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as exterior spaces and air-conditioned spaces.

3. Where conduits pass from wet/damp indoor areas to conditioned spaces.

4. Where otherwise required by the NEC.

X. Stub-Up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor a minimum of 6" for connection to freestanding equipment. Extend conductors to equipment with flexible metal conduit. Where equipment connections are not made under this Contract verify the length of the flexible connectors.

Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor.

Z. Provide grounding connections for raceway, boxes and components. Tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

AA. All underground raceways shall be identified by "UNDERGROUND LINE MARKING TAPE" located directly above the raceway at 6" below finished grade. Tape shall be permanent, bright-colored, continuous, magnetic strip, printed, plastic tape compounded for direct burial not less than 6" wide and 4 mils thick. Printed legend shall be indicative of the service it is marking. Provide sufficient tape not less than 2/3 of the width of the item marked for the full length of the Raceway.

BB. Where underground raceways are required to turn up into cabinets, equipment, etc., and on to poles, the elbow required and the sub-up out of the slab or earth shall be rigid steel.

CC. Where shown to be used on the drawings PVC non-metallic conduit used exterior to the building for grouped circuits it shall be encased in a minimum of 3" of 3000 psi rated concrete. Concrete encased non-metallic ducts shall be supported on plastic separators coordinated with duct size and spacing. Separators shall be spaced close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts. Secure separators to the earth and to ducts to prevent floating during placement of concrete. Do not use steel or tie wires in such a way to form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

DD. The Raceway System shall not be relied on for grounding continuity. A green grounding conductor, properly sized per NEC Table 250-122, shall be run in all power raceways.

EE. Where non-metallic conduit is allowed on the drawings all bends and off-sets shall be made by approved mechanical benders per the manufacturers instruction. Any conduit not in compliance will be removed.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips.

END OF SECTION 16100

SECTION 16120 - WIRES AND CABLES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Building Wires and Cables and Associated Splices, Connectors and Terminations for Wiring Systems rated 600 Volts and Less.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. Third party listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Applications" Article.

B. Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 3.

C. Thermoplastic Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 5.

D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 7.

E. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 8.

F. Solid conductor for 10 AWG and smaller: Stranded conductor for larger than 10 AWG.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Third Party listed factory fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, and type and class for application and for service indicated.

2.3 THIRD PARTY LISTING

A. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN\THWN or XHHW, copper conductor, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. All conductors shall be copper.

B. Minimum conductor size for power and lighting circuits shall be #12 AWG. Maximum conductor size shall be 500 KCMIL AWG.

C. All power and lighting circuits #10 awg and smaller shall be solid copper conductors. Conductor sizes #8 awg and larger shall be Class "B" stranded copper conductors.

D. Pull conductors into raceway simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway.

1. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.

F. Wiring at Outlets: Install with at least 8 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.

G. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated. Tighten to UL Standard 486A.

H. Power and Lighting circuits shall have individual neutral conductors.

I. All power circuits noted for computer equipment with isolated grounding shall be individually installed in a separate conduit with separate phase, neutral conductor, grounding conductor, and isolated grounding conductor, unless noted otherwise.

J. In no case shall any wire installed to a device exceed the U.L. rating of the device.

3.4 SPLICING

A. Joints in solid conductors shall be using Idea "wire nuts", 3M Company "scotch lock", or "T&B" "PIGGY" connectors in junction boxes, outlet boxes and lighting fixtures.

B. "Sta-kon" or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.

C. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors. Solderless mechanical connectors similar to "NSI" multi-cable connector blocks for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.

D. Conductors in all cases, shall be continuous from outlet to outlet unless "taps" are required and shall be made only within outlet, junction boxes, troughs and gutters.

3.5 VOLTAGE DROP

A. Where conductor length from the panel to the first outlet on a 120 volt circuit exceeds 100 feet, the branch circuit conductors from the panel to the first outlet shall be not smaller than #10 awg.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Upon installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each Visual and Mechanical Inspection and Electrical Test

stated in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Correct malfunctioning products at site, where possible, and re-test to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and re-test.

3.7 ELECTRICAL TESTING

A. Feeder Insulation Resistance Testing:

1. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-volt megger. The procedures listed below shall be followed:

2. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) or more ohms for # 6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms or more for #4 wire or larger, between conductor and the grounding conductor.

3. After all devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the Contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the Contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from the neutral bar. Test each neutral conductor separately until the low readings are found. The Contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect and re-test until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.

4. The Contractor shall send a letter to the Engineer certifying that the above has been done and tabulating the megger readings for each panel. This shall be done at least four (4) days prior to final inspection.

5. At the final inspection, the Contractor shall furnish a megger and show the Engineers that the panels comply with the above requirements. He shall also furnish a hook-on type ammeter and a voltmeter and take current and voltage readings as directed by the representatives.

6. All test reports shall be forwarded to the State Construction Office electrical inspector prior to the request for a final electrical inspection.

END OF SECTION 16120

(K-5103) 42231.3.1 / Macon County US-23/441 Rest Area Renovation & Addition

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes various types of receptacles, connectors, switches and finish plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1-101968, "General Purpose Wiring Devices".

B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Color: Selected by Architect.

D. Duplex receptacles shall be of the grounding type arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall be straight blade, rated 20 amp, 125 volt and the face configuration shall conform to the NEMA Standard No. WD-1, NEMA WD-6, DSCC W-C-596G & UL 498, and shall be approved third party listed. Self-grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. Receptacles shall be specification grade mounted vertically.

E. Receptacles, Straight-Blade, Special Features: Comply with the basic requirements specified above for straight-blade receptacles of the class and type indicted, and with the following additional requirements:

1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacles: UL Standard 943, "Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters" with integral NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle. Design units for installation in a 2¾ inch (70-mm) deep outlet box without an adapter.

F. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy-Duty: Conform to NEMA Standard PK 4 "Plugs, Receptacles and Cable Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve type for Industrial Use".

G. Plug Sets: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of the equipment being connected.

H. Single pole and three or four-way toggle type as indicated on the drawings. Switches shall be of the grounding type with hex-head grounding screw rated 20 amp 120/277V AC only. Lighted handle switches shall have neon lights of the correct voltage rating where indicated on the drawings. All switches shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury

switches. All switches shall be listed by an approved third-party agency, approved for the voltage and amperage indicated. Color selected by Architect.

I. Motion Sensor Switches

1. Single Pole-single switching

2. Single Pole-double switching

3. Switches shall be combination ultrasonic and passive infrared.

4. 100 square foot coverage, 180 degree.

5. 120 volt: 800 watt incandescent, 1000 watt fluorescent.

6. 277 volt, 1800 watt fluorescent.

7. 5 year warranty.

J. Wall Plates: Single and combination types that mate and match with corresponding wiring devices. Features include the following:

1. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.04 inch thick, type 302, satin finished stainless steel, intermediate jumbo size except as otherwise directed by architect. Provide color samples to architect for approval.

2. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized cast ferrous steel, standard size.

3. Provide a quantity of 2% spare cover plates for each type of device cover used to the Owner.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.

B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.

1. Arrangement of Devices: Except as otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

C. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

D. Adjust locations at which floor service outlets are installed to suit the indicated arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

E. Field verify the actual location of all outlet devices above equipment or counter tops before rough-in and installation. Any outlet installed in conflict with equipment or conditions that could have been avoided, will be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

F. Provide weatherproof “while in use” cover plates for all devices exterior to the building or in "wet" locations.

G. GFCI protection shall be provided for all receptacles exterior to the building, in restrooms or where required by Code.

H. Locate all receptacles in rated walls with 24" minimum horizontal separation. This includes

devices located opposite each other in the walls.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification".

1. Switches: Where 3 or more switches are ganged and elsewhere where indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.

2. Receptacles: Identify the panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least six (6) times.

B. Test ground-fault circuit interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer recommendations.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.4 CLEANING

A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes secure support from the building structure for Electrical items by means of Hangers, Supports, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Seals and Associated Fastenings. All supports shall be in concealed areas such as crawlspace, basement, and plumbing chases. Run all conduits, etc. concealed. Coordinate any exposed conduit and equipment with architect and engineer prior to installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 COATINGS

A. Coating: Supports, support hardware and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish and inherent material characteristic. Products for use outdoors shall be hot-dip galvanized.

2.2 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets and spring steel clamps.

1. Expansion Anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.

2. Toggle Bolts: All steel spring-head type.

B. Conduit Sealing Bushings: Factory-fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for sealing around conduit or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps and cap screws.

C. U-Channel Systems: 16-gage steel channels, with 9/16-inch diameter holes, at a minimum of 8 inches on center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. General: Shop or field fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-Channel components.

B. Steel Brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels and other standard structural shapes. Connect

with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.

C. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

1. Sheet Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snap-lock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate sleeves from the following gage metal for sleeve diameter noted:

   a. 3-inch and smaller: 20-gage
   b. 4-inch to 6-inch: 16-gage

2. Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

3. Plastic Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with NEC requirements.

B. Coordinate with the building structural system and with other electrical installation.

C. Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:

1. Strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 lbs, provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 lbs safety allowance in the strength of each support.

2. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

3. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze-type hangers.

4. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of hangers only for 1 inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings only. For hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use ¼ inch diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing.

5. Space supports for raceway's types not covered by the above in accordance with NEC.

6. Support exposed and concealed raceway within 1 foot of an unsupported box and access fittings. In horizontal runs, support at the box and access fittings may be omitted where box or access fittings are independently supported and raceway terminals are not made with chase nipples or threadless box connectors.

7. In vertical runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway terminals.

8. In interior spaces provide a minimum of ¼ inch space for all conduits installed on the exterior building walls. Approved "clamp-back" or strut devices shall be used.

D. Miscellaneous Supports: Support miscellaneous electrical components as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers and other devices.

E. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be supported separately except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved type of fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

F. Conduit Seals: Install bushing seals for conduit penetrations of slabs on grade and exterior walls below grade. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.

G. Fastening: Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, bus ways, cabinets, panelboards, transformers, boxes, disconnect switches and control components in accordance with the following:

1. Fasten by means of wood screws or screw-type nails on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry and machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps or items other than threaded studs to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.

END OF SECTION 16190

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Identification of Electrical Materials, Equipment and Installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
2. National Band and Tag Co.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Seton Name Plate Co.
5. Standard Signs, Inc.
6. W.H. Brady, Co.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width. Colors to match color schemes noted herein.

B. Underground Line Marking Tape: Permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, metallic strip, plastic tape compounded for direct burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.

C. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl cloth, self adhesive, wrap-around, cable/conductor markers with pre-printed numbers and letter.

D. Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all safety switches, panelboards, transformers, switchboards, switchboard branch breakers, motor control centers and other electrical equipment. Nameplates shall be securely attached with self-tapping stainless steel screws, if the screw end is protected; otherwise rivets shall be used. Letters shall be approximately ½” high minimum. Embossed self-adhesive tape is not acceptable for marking equipment.

E. Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50 degrees F to 350 degrees F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in Electrical Identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.

B. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

C. Identify Junction, Pull, and Connection Boxes: Install on outside of box cover. Label box covers with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels concealed boxes. Color code boxes as indicated below. Method shall be by colored adhesive not less than 4 square inches for 4" boxes and larger boxes. Permanent type "magic" markers are not accepted as a means of identification.

120/208 volt blue

D. Underground Electrical Line Identification: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, located directly above line at 6 inches below finished grade where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope. Provide marker tape to cover 2/3 of the overall width.

E. Conductor Color Coding: Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

230/120 Volts	**Phase**
Black	A
Red	B
White	Neutral
Green	Ground

F. Use conductors with color factory-applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:

1. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.

   a. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half- lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration minimum width 2".

G. Tag or label conductors as follows:

1. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
2. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.

H. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:

1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/2 inch high lettering on 1½ inch high label (2 inch high where two lines are required), white lettering in blue field for normal power equipment other face colors shall match the equipment served. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings.

2. All Phenolic labels shall be securely attached to the equipment by self-tapping stainless steel screws.

3. Name plate colors shall be as follows:

   ....Blue surface with white core for 120/230 Volt Equipment.

I. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker. Pencil in all spare and leave spaces blank.

J. All outlet boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme specified. This includes covers on boxes above lay-in and other type accessible ceilings.

K. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by pressure sensitive label applied to the conduit or outlet; designate "use" and "location served".

END OF SECTION 16195

SECTION 16452 - GROUNDING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Solid Grounding of Electrical Systems and Equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

B. Conductor Materials: Copper

2.2 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS

A. General: Comply with Division 16 Section "Wires and Cables". Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable

D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B-3
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B-8
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B-33

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, full-size rated.

B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gauge bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.4 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. General: Listed and labeled as Grounding Connectors for the materials used.

B. Pressure Connectors: High conductivity-plated units

C. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel with high strength steel core and electrolytic grade copper outer sheath, molten welded to core.

1. Size: 3/4 inch by 10 feet

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.

1. The raceway system shall not be relied on for ground continuity .Install an equipment ground conductor in all power related conduits. Size conductor as required by NEC Table 250-122. Data and Signal conduits do not require a separate grounding conductor unless required by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed.

B. Signal and Communications: For telephone, alarm, and communication systems, provide a #6 AWG minimum green insulated copper conductor in raceway from the grounding electrode system to each terminal equipment location. Leave 3' pigtail wiring at termination point where equipment boards are shown. Make direct connection where equipment is provided.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.

2. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.

3. Aluminum to steel connections shall be with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.

4. Aluminum to galvanized steel connections shall be with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

5. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material such as red lead paint to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure-type grounding lugs. Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding

bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors.

C. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

D. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.

END OF SECTION 16452

SECTION 16476 – DISCONNECTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Equipment and Service disconnects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for Switches and Accessories specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Cutler-Hammer Products; Eaton Corp.

2. Siemens

3. Square D Company

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Enclosed Non-Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, handle lockable with 2 padlocks.

B. Enclosed Fusible Switch, 800 Amperes and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position.

C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, unless specified or required otherwise to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

D. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R

E. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4

F. All switches shall be "Heavy Duty" rated for the voltage required.

G. Coordinate all fuse rated switches with the equipment to be furnished. Furnish fuses.

H. Safety switches shall be third-party listed.

I. Switches shall have defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is in the open position.

J. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the “on” or “off” position. For safety reasons, padlocks shall be provided for switches located in the public areas.

K. Switches shall have nonteasible, positive, quick make-quick-quick-break mechanisms.

L. Switches shall be properly labeled. See section 16195, Electrical Identification.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches level and plumb.

B. Where fuses are required, the fuses shall be matched with the equipment supplier's requirements.

C. Provide one additional set of fuses for each disconnect switch.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

B. Correct malfunctioning units at site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance. Otherwise, remove and replace with new units and re-test.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 16476

SECTION 16515 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and emergency lighting units. Arrange product data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories and the following information:

1. Outline drawings of fixtures indicating dimensions and principal features.

2. Electrical ratings and photometric data with specified lamps and certified results of independent laboratory tests.

3. Data on batteries and chargers of emergency lighting units.

4. Shop Drawings from manufacturers detailing non-standard fixtures and indicating dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features and accessories.

5. Non-returnable samples, when requested by Engineer, for verification purposes of specific individual fixtures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures that are listed and labeled for their indicated use on the Project.

C. Coordination of Fixtures With Ceiling: Coordinate fixtures mounting hardware and trim with the ceiling system. Provide plaster or sheet-rock trims when required on the project whether indicated or not at no additional cost to the Owner. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plan for actual finishes to allow the proper mounting hardware/trim. Coordinate with Architectural Plans before ordering fixtures.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Minimum warranty period on emergency lights shall be three (3) years from date acceptance. Warranty shall include all parts (less lamps).

B. All other lighting products shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from date of acceptance. This warranty does not include miscellaneous parts which are external to the product (i.e. lamps) which are considered maintenance item.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES - GENERAL

A. Comply with the requirements specified in the Articles below and the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE COMPONENTS - GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, except as indicated. Components are formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating and free from light leakage under operating conditions. Arrange to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during re-lamping and when secured in the operating position. Light seal strips inside the fixture will not be allowed.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectances as follows, except as otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent

3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent

4. Laminated Silver Metalized Film: 90 percent

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic

1. Plastic: Highly resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat and UV radiation.

2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inches minimum

2.3 SUSPENDED FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Single-Stem Hangers: ½ inch steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, ½ inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

C. Rod Hangers: 3/16 inch diameter cadmium plated, threaded steel rod.

2.4 FLUORESCENT FIXTURES

A. Electronic Ballast:

1. Ballast to be "UL listed, Class P".

2. Ballast to be "Sound Rated A".

3. Ballast enclosure size shall be same as or smaller than, magnetic ballast.

4. Light regulation shall be +/- 10% input voltage variation.

5. Ballast shall have high power factor (minimum of 90%).

6. Lamp current crest factor shall be equal to, or less than, 1.7.

7. Input current third harmonics shall not exceed ANSI recommendations (32% total harmonic distortion, 27.5% of the third triplets).

8. Flicker shall be 15% or less with any lamp suitable for the ballast.

9. Ballast design shall withstand line transients per IEEE 587, Category A.

10. Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degrees C rise over 40 degrees C ambient.

11. Ballast shall meet FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 18.

12. Parallel wiring between the ballast and fixture is recommended.

13. Minimum of five (5) years warranty is required with each electronic ballast.

14. The manufacturer shall have not less than 5 years of experience in manufacturing electronic ballast.

B. Provide disconnecting means per NEC 410.130 G.

C. Low Temperature Ballast Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 degrees C

D. Where compact fluorescent light fixtures are specified, "High Power Factor" electronic ballast shall be standard.

2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. All fluorescent lamps to be {41} K-rated unless noted otherwise.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

A. Conform to UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment".

1. Arrows: Include as indicated.

B. Emergency Exit Signs shall be of the "LED" style.

C. Units shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance-free battery, automatic charger, and other features. Luminaire must be third-party listed as emergency lighting equipment, and meet or exceed the following standards: NEC, NC Building Code, Volume X Energy code, NFPA-101, and NEMA Standards.

D. BATTERY-It shall be sealed, maintenance-free type, with minimum of 90 minutes operating endurance. Must have a normal life expectancy of 10 years. Batteries shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0 degree C to 60 degrees C and contain a resealable pressure vent, a sintered + positive and – negative terminal.

E. CHARGER- It shall be fully automatic solid state type, full wave rectifying, with current limiting. Charger shall restore the battery to its full charge within 24 hours after a discharge of 90 minutes under full rated load. The unit shall be activated when the voltage drops below 80%. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if LEAD battery is used to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during extended power outage.

F. ADDITIONAL FEATURES- Pilot light to indicate the unit is connected to AC power. The battery

shall have rate discharge pilot light, unless self-diagnostic type. Test switch to simulate the operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing the lamps from the battery. This simulation must also exercise the transfer relay.

G. WARRANTY-The entire unit shall be warranted for 3 years. The battery must have an additional 2 more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall start from the date of project final acceptance. Warranty shall be included in the contract document.

H. LED-The use of LED is required due to their reliable performance, low power consumption, and limited maintenance requirements. Maximum LED failure rate shall be 25% within a seven (7) year period; otherwise, if exceeded, manufacturer shall replace the complete unit at no charge to the owner.

2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Conform to UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment" requirements for "Unit Equipment". Provide self-contained units with the following features and additional characteristics as indicated.

D. Units shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance-free battery, automatic charger, and other features. Luminaire must be third-party listed as emergency lighting equipment, and meet or exceed the following standards: NEC, NC Building Code, Volume X Energy code, NFPA-101, and NEMA Standards.

E. BATTERY-It shall be sealed, maintenance-free type, with minimum of 90 minutes operating endurance. Must have a normal life expectancy of 10 years. Batteries shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0 degree C to 60 degrees C and contain a resealable pressure vent, a sintered + positive and – negative terminal.

F. CHARGER- It shall be fully automatic solid state type, full wave rectifying, with current limiting. Charger shall restore the battery to its full charge within 24 hours after a discharge of 90 minutes under full rated load. The unit shall be activated when the voltage drops below 80%. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if LEAD battery is used to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during extended power outage.

E. ADDITIONAL FEATURES- Pilot light to indicate the unit is connected to AC power. The battery shall have rate discharge pilot light, unless self-diagnostic type. Test switch to simulate the operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing the lamps from the battery. This simulation must also exercise the transfer relay.

F WARRANTY-The entire unit shall be warranted for 3 years. The battery must have an additional 2 more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall start from the date of project final acceptance. Warranty shall be included in the contract document.

2.8 FINISH

A. Steel Parts: Manufacturer's standard finish applied over corrosion-resistant primer, free of streaks, runs, holidays, stains, blisters, and defects. Remove fixtures showing evidence of corrosion during project warranty period and replace with new fixtures.

B. Paint parts after fabrication.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Setting and Securing: Set units plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's printed instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Support For Recessed and Semi-Recessed Fixtures: Units shall be supported independent from suspended ceiling. Install fixture with support wires at 2 diagonal corners to the structure or building steel.

1. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Center in the acoustical panel. Support fixtures independently with at least two ¾ inch metal channels spanning and secured to the ceiling tees.

2. Install support clips or screws for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corners.

3. Support wires shall be not less than the support wires for the ceiling system.

C. Support for Suspended Fixtures: Brace pendants and rods that are 4 feet long or longer to limit swinging. Support stem mounted single unit suspended fluorescent fixtures with twin stem hangers. For continuous rows, use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

D. Lamping: See Schedule on Drawings, or provide standard lamp for the rating of the fixture.

E. Where mounting height for fixtures are not scheduled, coordinate with the Engineer before any installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Emergency Battery Units Test: Verify normal operation of each fixture after fixtures have been installed and circuits have been energized with normal power source. Interrupt electrical energy for a period of not less than 90 minutes to demonstrate proper operation of Emergency Lighting installation. Include the following in tests of emergency lighting equipment.

1. Duration of supply

2. Low battery voltage shut-down

3. Normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal

4. Low supply voltage transfer

C. Replace or repair malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

D. Contractor shall perform a test on each unit after it is permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. Battery shall be tested for 90 minutes. The battery test shall be done 10 days prior to final inspection by the State Construction Office. Any unit which fails the test must be repaired or replaced and tested again. Copy of the test report shall be sent to the State Construction Office.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures upon completion of installation. Use methods and materials recommended by

manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 16515

F O R M O F P R O P O S A L

Macon County Rest Area Contract:_____

NC Department of Transportation Bidder: _____

T.I.P NO. K-5103 Date:_____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the

North Carolina Department of Transportation

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

Macon County Rest Area

in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications, and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the ***State of North Carolina***, and the

North Carolina Department of Transportation

with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:_____

Total Base Bid:

_____Dollars($)_____

General Contractor: Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____ _____Lic_____

General portion of bid($)_____ Plumbing portion of bid($)_____

Mechanical Subcontractor: Electrical Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____ _____Lic_____

Mechanical portion of bid($)_____ Electrical portion of bid($)_____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.

GENERAL CONTRACT:

No. 1	Excavation of Material	Cubic Yard	Unit Price ($)_____
No. 2	4" Natural Stone Veneer	Ton	Unit Price ($)_____

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23. Applicable liquidated damages amount is also stated in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B)** to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A)** required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 1% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 1% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

_____
(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By:_____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title_____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address_____

_____

License No._____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

ATTEST:

By:_____

Title:_____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____	Addendum No. 3 _____	Addendum No. 5_____	Addendum No. 7_____
Addendum No. 2 _____	Addendum No. 4 _____	Addendum No. 6 _____	Addendum No. 8 _____

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____
.
(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category Certified	**HUB (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($) _____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____
Notary Public_____

My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

_____

Affidavit of_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of_____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20___
Notary Public _____
My commission expires_____

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____I do hereby certify that on the

(Name of Bidder)

_____

(Project Name)

Project ID#_____Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20_____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires _____

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, NC

BID BOND

Contract Number: DN00386 County: Macon County

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the Department of Transportation in the full and just sum of five (5) percent of the total amount bid by the Principal for the project stated above, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids, or within such other time period as may be provided in the proposal, and if the Board of Transportation shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after written notice of award is received by him, provide bonds with good and sufficient surety, as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor, material, and equipment for the prosecution of the work. In the event the Principal requests permission to withdraw his bid due to mistake in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-3 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the conditions and obligations of this Bid Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Department of Transportation makes a final determination to either allow the bid to be withdrawn or to proceed with award of the contract. In the event a determination is made to award the contract, the Principal shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to comply with the requirements set forth above. In the event the Principal withdraws its bid after bids are opened except as provided in Article 103-3, or after award of the contract has been made fails to execute such additional documents as may be required and to provide the required bonds within the time period specified above, then the amount of the bid bond shall be immediately paid to the Department of Transportation as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed.

This the _____ day of _____, 20 _____

_____
Surety

By _____
General Agent or Attorney-in-Fact Signature

Seal of Surety

_____
Print or type Signer's Name

BID BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

_____
Full name of Corporation

_____
Address as prequalified

By _____
Signature of **President**, **Vice President**, **Assistant Vice President**
Select appropriate title

_____
Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

Attest _____
Signature of **Secretary**, **Assistant Secretary**
Select appropriate title

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____

Full name of Firm

_____

Address as prequalified

Signature of Member/ Manager/Authorized Agent _____

Individually

_____

Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Individual Name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Print or type Individual Name

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

PARTNERSHIP

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

_____
Full name of Partnership

_____
Address as prequalified

By _____
Signature of Partner

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer’s name

BID BOND
JOINT VENTURE (2 or 3)
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTORS (Principal)

Instructions to Bidders: **2 Joint Ventures**, Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3), (4) and execute. Line (1), print or type the name of Joint Venture. On line (2), print or type the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner required by Article 102-8 of the *Specifications*. On Line (3), print or type the name of second joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. On Line (4), print or type the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. This form of execution must be strictly followed.

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

and

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

and

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

EXECUTION OF BID

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full name of Corporation

_____
Address as Prequalified

Attest _____ By _____

Secretary/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____	By	_____
Signature of Witness		Signature of Partner
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full Name of Firm

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ Signature of Witness	_____ Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent *Select appropriate title*
_____ Print or type Signer's name	_____ Print or type Signer's Name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and	
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and	
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal		

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (2)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____day of_____ 20___
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (3)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____day of _____ 20___
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
____day of _____ 20_____
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____
Individual name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____ _____
Signature of Witness Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____
Print or type Individual name

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____
Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's Name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

☐ Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Execution of Contract

Contract No: DN00386

County: Macon County

ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT

_____

Proposals Engineer

_____

Date

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____

Division Engineer

_____

Date

Signature Sheet (Bid) - ACCEPTANCE SHEET